INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

ISO/IEC 23005-4

Second edition
2013-04-01

Information technology — Media context and control —

Part 4: Virtual world object characteristics

Technologies de l'information — Contrôle et contexte de supports —

Partie 4: Caractéristiques d'objet du monde virtuel

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

Reference number
ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013(E)

© ISO/IEC 2013

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

© ISO/IEC 2013

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office
Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Geneva 20
Tel. + 41 22 749 01 11
Fax + 41 22 749 09 47
E-mail copyright@iso.org
Web www.iso.org

Published in Switzerland

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Contents

Page

Foreword iv

Introduction v

1 Scope 1

2 Normative references 2

3 Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms 2
3.1 Terms and definitions 2
3.2 Abbreviated terms 3

4 Virtual world object metadata 3
4.1 Introduction 3
4.2 Schema wrapper conventions 4
4.3 Root element and top-level tools 5
4.4 Virtual world object base type 8
4.5 Virtual world object common data types 34

5 Avatar metadata 58
5.1 Introduction 58
5.2 AvatarType 59

6 Virtual object metadata 193
6.1 Introduction 193
6.2 VirtualObjectType 193

Annex A (normative) **Classification Schemes** 200

Annex B (informative) **Virtual World Object Characteristics Schema** 249

Annex C (informative) **Possible usage of ISO/IEC 23005-4** 250

Annex D (informative) **The information on ISO 639** 251

Annex E (informative) **Patent statements** 252

Bibliography 253

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

The main task of the joint technical committee is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

ISO/IEC 23005-4 was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 29, *Coding of audio, picture, multimedia and hypermedia information*.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition (ISO/IEC 23005-4:2011), which has been technically revised.

ISO/IEC 23005 consists of the following parts, under the general title *Information technology — Media context and control*:

— *Part 1: Architecture*

— *Part 2: Control information*

— *Part 3: Sensory information*

— *Part 4: Virtual world object characteristics*

— *Part 5: Data formats for interaction devices*

— *Part 6: Common types and tools*

— *Part 7: Conformance and reference software*

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Introduction

ISO/IEC 23005 (MPEG-V) provides an architecture and specifies associated information representations to enable interoperability between virtual worlds, e.g. digital content provider of a virtual world, gaming (serious), simulation, DVD, and the real world, e.g. sensors, actuators, vision and rendering, robotics (e.g. for revalidation), (support for) independent living social and welfare systems, banking, insurance, travel, real estate, rights management and many others.

Virtual worlds (often referred to as 3D3C for 3D visualization and navigation and the 3Cs of Community, Creation and Commerce) integrate existing and emerging media technologies (e.g. instant messaging, video, 3D, VR, AI, chat, voice, etc.) that allow for the support of existing and the development of new kinds of social networks. The emergence of virtual worlds as platforms for social networking is recognized by businesses as an important issue for at least two reasons:

1) it offers the power to reshape the way companies interact with their environments (markets, customers, suppliers, creators, stakeholders, etc.) in a fashion comparable to the Internet;

2) it allows for the development of new (breakthrough) business models, services, applications and devices.

Each virtual world, however, has a different culture and audience making use of these specific worlds for a variety of reasons. These differences permit users to have unique experiences.

Although realistic experiences have been achieved via devices such as 3D audio/visual devices, it is hard to realize sensory effects only with presentation of audiovisual contents. The addition of sensory effects leads to even more realistic experiences in the consumption of audiovisual contents. This will lead to the application of new media for enhanced experiences of users in a more realistic sense.

Such new media will benefit from the standardization of control and sensory information which includes sensory effect metadata, sensory device capabilities/commands, user sensory preferences, and various delivery formats. The MPEG-V architecture can be applicable for various business models for which audiovisual contents can be associated with sensory effects that need to be rendered on appropriate sensory devices.

The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) draw attention to the fact that it is claimed that compliance with this document may involve the use of patents.

ISO and the IEC take no position concerning the evidence, validity and scope of these patent rights.

The holders of these patent rights have assured ISO and the IEC that they are willing to negotiate licences under reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions with applicants throughout the world. In this respect, the statements of the holders of these patent rights are registered with ISO and the IEC. Information may be obtained from the companies listed in Annex E.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights other than those identified in Annex E. ISO and the IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

Information technology — Media context and control —

Part 2:
Virtual world object characteristics

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

1 Scope

This part of ISO/IEC 23005 specifies syntax and semantics of description schemes and descriptors used to characterize a virtual world object related metadata, making it possible to migrate a virtual world object (or only its characteristics) from one virtual world to another and to control a virtual world object in a virtual world by real world devices.

The system architecture of ISO/IEC 23005 is depicted in Figure 1 — System Architecture and the scope of this part of ISO/IEC 23005 is highlighted. That is, only the information representation that acts as an input to the possible R→V/V→R Adaptation and as an exchangeable information format to support interoperability between the virtual worlds, as defined in ISO/IEC 23005-1, is specified in this part of ISO/IEC 23005.

NOTE The actual R→V/V→R Adaptation is deliberately informative and left open for industry competition.

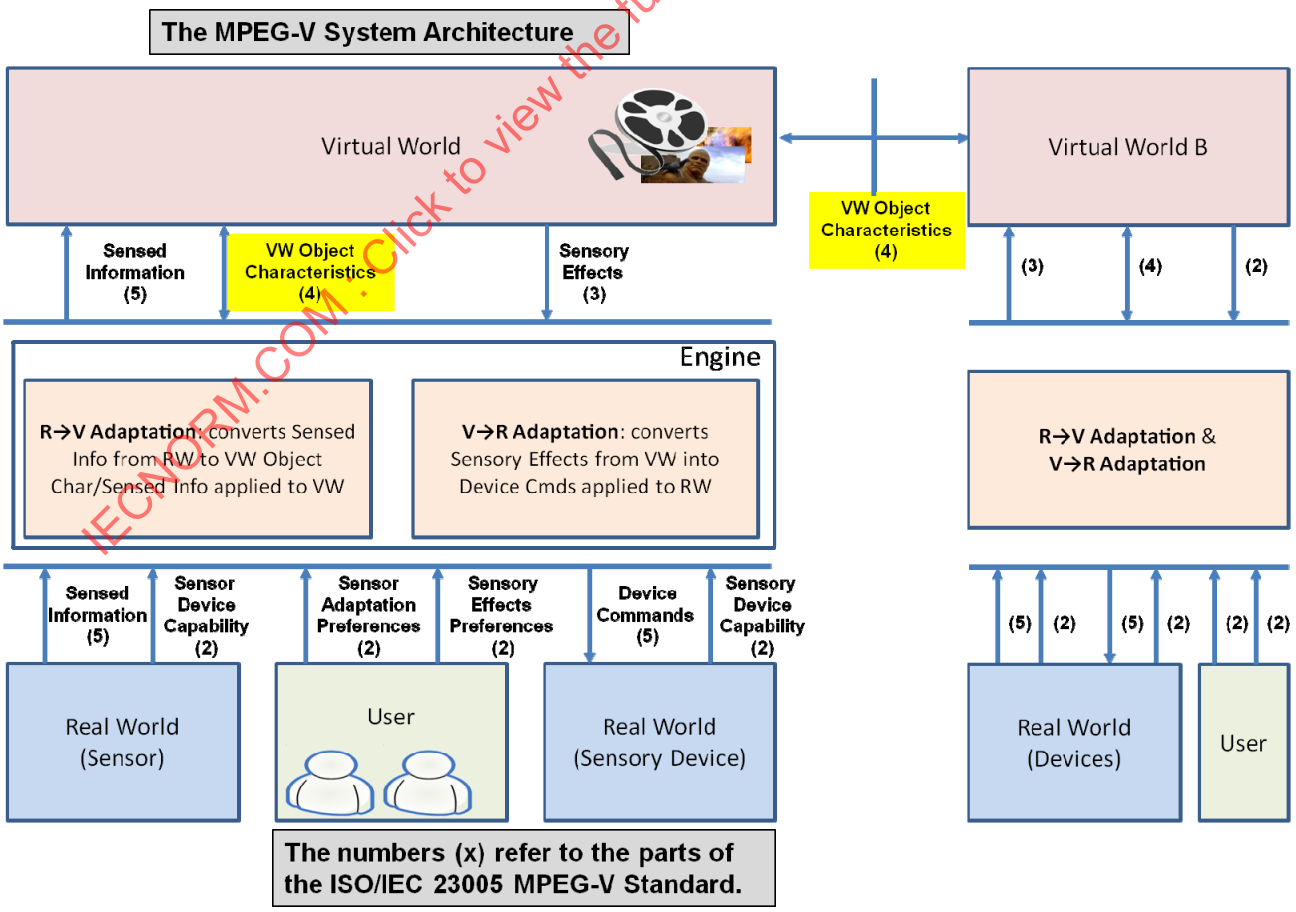


Figure 1 — System Architecture

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

2 Normative references

The following documents, in whole or in part, are normatively referenced in this document and are indispensable for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO/IEC 15938-5, *Information technology — Multimedia content description interface — Part 5: Multimedia description schemes*

ISO/IEC 21000-5, *Information technology — Multimedia framework (MPEG-21) — Part 5: Rights Expression Language*

ISO/IEC 23005-6, *Information technology — Media context and control — Part 6: Common types and tools*

3 Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms

3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purpose of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 23005-6 and the following apply.

3.1.1
avatar
entity that can be used as a (visual) representation of the user inside the virtual environments

EXAMPLE A player's representation in the video game and human or fantastic representations of a person's self in non-gaming online worlds.

3.1.2
avatar metadata
defines the description schemes and descriptors to represent **avatars** (3.1.1)

3.1.3
Extensible Markup Language
set of rules for encoding documents in machine-readable form

3.1.4
Rights expression language
machine-readable language that declares rights and permissions

3.1.5
Uniform Resource Identifier
compact string of characters for identifying an abstract or physical resource

3.1.6
Uniform Resource Locator
compact string representation for a resource available via the Internet

3.1.7
virtual object
entity that is any (visual) object except for avatars in the virtual environment

3.1.8
virtual object metadata
defines the description schemes and descriptors to represent **virtual objects** (3.1.7)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

3.1.9
virtual world object
entity that includes avatars and virtual objects in the virtual world

3.1.10
virtual world object metadata
defines the description schemes and descriptors to represent **virtual world objects** (3.1.9)

3.2 Abbreviated terms

For the purposes of this document, the following abbreviated terms apply.

MPEG-21: multimedia framework (ISO/IEC 21000-5)

MPEG-7: multimedia content description interface (ISO/IEC 15938-5)

REL: rights expression language

URI: Uniform Resource Identifier

URL: Uniform Resource Locator

XML: Extensible Markup Language

4 Virtual world object metadata

4.1 Introduction

A specificity of Virtual Environments (VEs) with respect to other multimedia applications consists in the representation of virtual world objects inside the environment. The "virtual world object" can be classified into two types: avatars and virtual objects. An avatar can be used as a (visual) representation of the user inside the environment. These virtual world objects serve different purposes:

— characterize various kinds of objects within the VE,

— provide an interaction with the VE.

In general, creating an object is a time consuming task. Even though some components of the object may be related to the virtual environment (e.g. the avatar wearing a medieval suite in a contemporary style VE may be inappropriate), there is a real need of being able to create the object once and import/use it in different VEs. To serve the latter purpose, it should be possible to control the object from external applications (e.g. the emotions one avatar exposes in the VE can be obtained by processing the associated user's physiological sensors). The current standard proposes an XML Schema, called Virtual World Object Characteristics XSD, for describing an object by considering three main requirements:

— it should be possible to easily create importers/exporters from various VEs implementations,

— it should be easy to control an object within an VE,

— it should be possible to modify a proprietary template (specific to the virtual world) of the object by using data contained in Virtual World Object Characteristics file.

In detail, once the object is created possibly by an authoring tool specific to a VW, it can be used in any other VWs. In case of avatars, a user can have one's own unique presentation inside all VWs, like in real life. He can change and upgrade his avatar, i.e. "virtual himself" in one VW and then all the updated properties will be reflected in all the other VWs. The avatar itself contains representation and animation features but also higher level semantic information. However, each VW may have its own internal structure for handling avatars. ISO/IEC 23005 (MPEG-V) is not imposing any specific constraints on the internal structure of representing

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

data by the VW, but proposes a descriptive format able to drive the transformation of a template or a creation from scratch of an avatar compliant with the VW. All the associated characteristics of the avatar (including the associated motion) can be exported from a VW and then imported to another VW. Similarly, any virtual object created by a user can also be exchangeable between VWs by exporting and importing the associated characteristics of the object. In case of interfacing between virtual worlds and the real world, the sensed real world information will be processed to obtain the meaningful data which can be used as a control parameters on the associated characteristics of the object in the VW. As for avatar, the captured gesture of a user can be used to control the gesture of the avatar in the VW by updating the associated characteristics of the avatar. Similarly, the avatar motions created in the virtual world can be mapped onto a real robot for the use in dangerous areas, the maintenance tasks, the support for disabled and/or elderly people, and the like.

The proposed schema deals only with metadata and does not include representation of the geometry, sound, scent, animation or texture. To represent the latter, references to media resources are used. To provide a full interoperable solution, it may be combined with ISO/IEC 14496-16 (MPEG-4 Part 16) which includes a framework for defining and animating avatars) and/or ISO/IEC 14496-11 (MPEG-4 Part 11) which includes a framework for defining graphical assets.

There is a base type of attributes and characteristics of the virtual world objects which is shared by both avatars and virtual objects.

The base type of the virtual world object characteristics is composed of following type of data:

- **Identity**: contains an identification descriptors.
- **Sound**: contains sound resources and the related properties.
- **Scent**: contains scent resources and the related properties.
- **Control**: contains a set of descriptors for controlling motion features of an object such as translation, orientation and scaling.
- **Event**: contains a set of descriptors providing input events from a mouse, keyboard and etc.
- **Behaviour Model**: contains a set of descriptors defining the behavior information of the object according to input events.
- **id**: contains a unique identifier for identifying individual virtual world object information.

The virtual world object base type is inherited to both avatar metadata and virtual object metadata to extend the specific aspects of each of metadata.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.2 Schema wrapper conventions

The Syntax defined in this Clause assumes the following Schema Wrapper to form a valid XML schema document.

```
<schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:mpeg7="urn:mpeg:mpeg7:schema:2004" xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-
NS" xmlns:mpegvct="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-CT-NS" xmlns:vwoc="urn:mpeg:mpeg-
v:2012:01-VWOC-NS" targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-VWOC-NS"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
version="ISO/IEC 23005-4" id="VWOCSchema.xsd">
   <!-- ################################################ -->
   <!--  Import of reference schema                      -->
   <!-- ################################################ -->
   <import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg7:schema:2004"
schemaLocation="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/MPEG-
7_schema_files/mpeg7-v2.xsd"/>
```


© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
    <import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
schemaLocation="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/MPEG-
21_schema_files/rel-r/rel-r.xsd"/>
    <import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-CT-NS" schemaLocation="MPEG-V-
CT.xsd"/>
```

Additionally, the following line should be appended to the resulting schema document in order to obtain a well-formed XML document.

```
</schema>
```

4.3 Root element and top-level tools

4.3.1 Introduction

This Subclause specifies the root element and the top-level tools which can follow root element in virtual world object characteristics information. The root element is the only element which can appear as the topmost element when the world object characteristics information specified in this Part of ISO/IEC 23005 is instantiated. The top-level tools are defined as the elements which are allowed to appear as the topmost element within the root element.

4.3.2 XML representation syntax

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Declaration of Root Element                     -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<element name="VWOCInfo" type="vwoc:VWOCInfoType"/>

<complexType name="VWOCInfoType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="AvatarList" type="vwoc:AvatarListType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="VirtualObjectList" type="vwoc:VirtualObjectListType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>

<complexType name="AvatarListType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="Avatar" type="vwoc:AvatarBaseType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>

<complexType name="VirtualObjectListType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="VirtualObject" type="vwoc:VirtualObjectBaseType"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.3.3 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
VWOCInfo		VWOCInfoType
VWOCInfoType{		
AvatarListFlag	1	bslbf
VritualObjectListFlag	1	bslbf
if(AvatarListFlag){		
AvatarList		AvatarListType
}		
if(VirtualObjectListFlag){		
VirtualObjectList		
}		
AvatarListType{		
NumAvatarType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k< NumAvatarType;k++){		
IndividualAvatarType	8	bslbf
Avatar		AvatarBaseType
}		
}		
VirtualObjectListType{		
NumVirtualObjectType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k< NumVirtualObjectType;k++){		
IndividualVirtualObjectType	16	bslbf
VirtualObject		VirtualObjectBaseType
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.3.4 Semantics

Name	*Description*
VWOCInfo	The root element that serves as the topmost element in the virtual world object characteristics description.
VWOCInfoType	The root type provides basic structure that the virtual world object characteristics information description should follow through the root element.
AvatarListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the AvatarList element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
VirtualObjectListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the VirtualObjectList element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
AvatarList	Optional wrapper element that serves as the placeholder for the list of avatar characteristics information.
VirtualObjectList	Optional wrapper element that serves as the placeholder for the list of virtual object characteristics information.
AvatarListType	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of avatar characteristics information.
NumAvatarType	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of Avatar information contained in the AvatarListType.
Avatar	Specifies the description of avatar characteristics information.
AvatarBaseType	AvatarBaseType is a type providing a characteristic description of an individual avatar.
IndividualAvatarType	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, specifies the types of each avatar. *Individual Avatar Type* / *Binary representation for sensor type (8 bits)* AvatarType / 00000000 Reserved / 00000001-11111111
VirtualObjectListType	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of virtual object characteristics information.
NumVirtualObjectType	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of virtual object information contained in the virtual object list type.
VirtualObject	Specifies the description of virtual object characteristics information.
VirtualObjectBaseType	VirtualObjectBaseType is a type providing a characteristic description of an individual virtual object.
IndividualVirtualObjectType	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, specifies the types of each virtual object. *Individual Virtual Object Type* / *Binary representation for sensor type (16 bits)* VirtualObjectType / 0000hex Reserved / 0001hex-FFFFhex

4.3.5 Examples

The following shows two use cases of VWOCInfo element, which are for listing avatar characteristics information and for listing virtual object characteristics information.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

The first example shows the case when the VWOCInfo is used for AvatarList.

```
<vwoc:VWOCInfo xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-VWOC-NS
VWOCSchema.xsd" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:mpegvct="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-CT-NS" xmlns:vwoc="urn:mpeg:mpeg-
v:2012:01-VWOC-NS" xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:mpeg7="urn:mpeg:mpeg7:schema:2004">
    <vwoc:AvatarList>
        <vwoc:Avatar xsi:type="vwoc:AvatarType" id="ID_1" gender="male">
            . . .
        </vwoc:Avatar>
    </vwoc:AvatarList>
</vwoc:VWOCInfo>
```

The second example shows the case when the VWOCInfo is used for VirtualObjectList.

```
<vwoc:VWOCInfo xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-VWOC-NS
VWOCSchema.xsd" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:mpegvct="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-CT-NS" xmlns:vwoc="urn:mpeg:mpeg-
v:2012:01-VWOC-NS" xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:mpeg7="urn:mpeg:mpeg7:schema:2004">
    <vwoc:VirtualObjectList>
        <vwoc:VirtualObject xsi:type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" id="ID_80">
            . . .
        </vwoc:VirtualObject>
    </vwoc:VirtualObjectList>
</vwoc:VWOCInfo>
```

Note that these examples are only showing a part of the complete XML description to show the use of the root element, VWOCInfo, with the AvatarList and the VirtualObjectList.

4.4 Virtual world object base type

4.4.1 Introduction

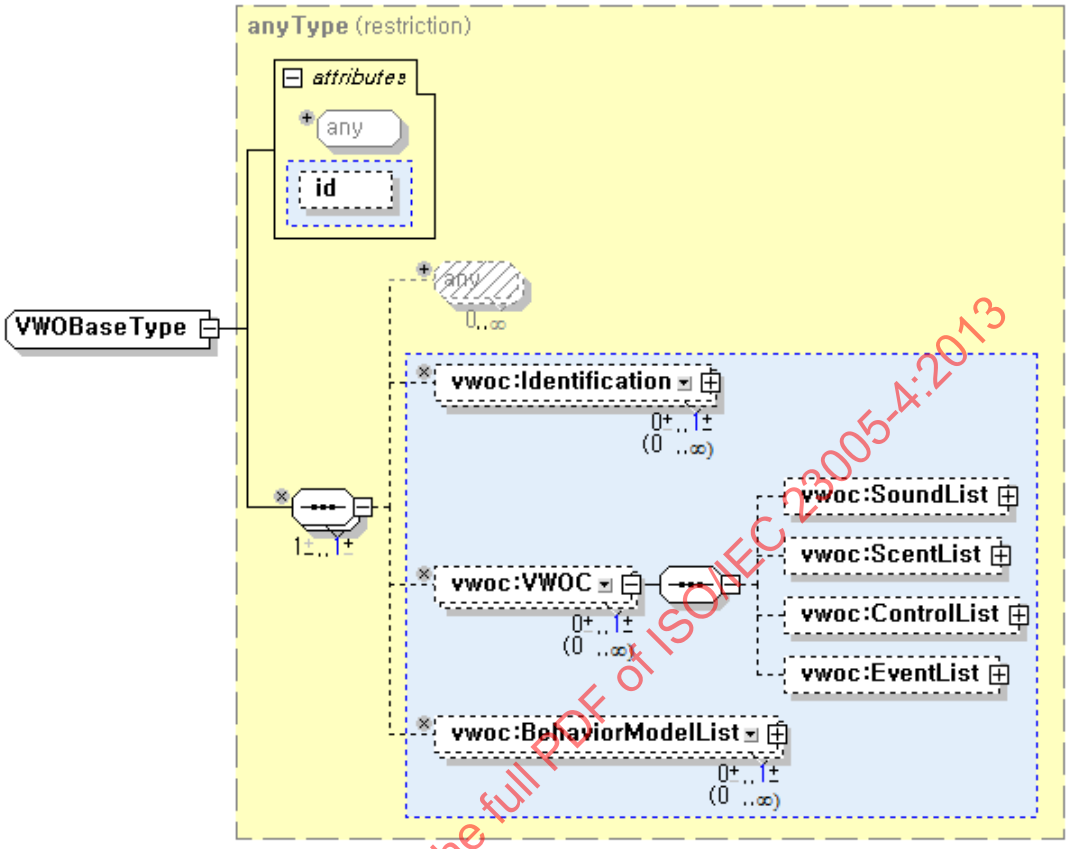
This Subclause defines a complex type of VWOBaseType, which the avatar characteristics information and virtual object characteristics information should inherit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.2 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  VWO Base Type                                   -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VWOBaseType" abstract="true">
  <complexContent>
    <restriction base="anyType">
      <sequence>
        <element name="Identification" type="vwoc:IdentificationType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Description" type="string" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="VWOC" minOccurs="0">
          <complexType>
            <sequence>
              <element name="SoundList" type="vwoc:VWOSoundListType" minOccurs="0"/>
              <element name="ScentList" type="vwoc:VWOScentListType" minOccurs="0"/>
              <element name="ControlList" type="vwoc:VWOControlListType" minOccurs="0"/>
              <element name="EventList" type="vwoc:VWOEventListType" minOccurs="0"/>
            </sequence>
          </complexType>
        </element>
        <element name="BehaviorModelList" type="vwoc:VWOBehaviorModelListType" minOccurs="0"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="id" type="ID" use="optional"/>
    </restriction>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>

<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Avatar BaseType                                 -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AvatarBaseType" abstract="true">
  <complexContent>
    <extension base="vwoc:VWOBaseType"/>
  </complexContent>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
</complexType>

<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Virtual Object BaseType                         -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VirtualObjectBaseType" abstract="true">
  <complexContent>
    <extension base="vwoc:VWOBaseType"/>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>
```

4.4.3 Binary representation syntax

VWOBaseType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
IdentificationFlag	1	Bslbf
DescriptionFlag	1	Bslbf
VWOCFlag	1	Bslbf
BehaviorModelListFlag	1	bslbf
IdFlag	1	bslbf
if(IdentificationFlag) {		
Identification		IdentificationType
}		
if(DescriptionFlag) {		
Description	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(VWOCFlag) {		
SoundListFlag	1	bslbf
ScentListFlag	1	bslbf
ControlListFlag	1	bslbf
EventListFlag	1	bslbf
if(SoundListFlag) {		
SoundList		VWOSoundListType
}		
if(ScentListFlag) {		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

ScentList		VWOScentListType
}		
if(ControlListFlag) {		
ControlList		VWOControlListType
}		
if(EventListFlag) {		
EventList		VWOEventListType
}		
}		
if(BehaviorModelListFlag) {		
BehaviorModelList		VWOBehaviorModelListType
}		
if(IdFlag) {		
id	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
AvatarBaseType {		
VWOBase		VWOBaseType
}		
VirtualObjectBaseType {		
VWOBase		VWOBaseType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.4 Semantics

Name	*Description*
VWOBaseType	The base type that describes common attributes and elements in both avatars and virtual objects.
DescriptionFlag	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, signals the presence of the description element. “1” means that the element shall be used. “0” means that the element shall not be used.
VWOCFlag	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, signals the presence of the VWOC element which contains sound, scent, control and event lists. “1” means that the element shall be used. “0” means that the element shall not be used.
IdFlag	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, signals the presence of the id attribute. “1” means that the element shall be used. “0” means that the element shall not be used.
IdentificationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Identification element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
SoundListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Sound element list. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ScentListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Scent element list. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ControlListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Control element list. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
EventListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Event element list. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BehaviorModelListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BehaviorModel element list. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
Identification	Describes the identification of the virtual world object.
Description	Contains the description of the virtual world object.
VWOC	Describes a set of characteristics of the virtual world objects.
SoundList	Describes a list of the sound effects associated to the virtual world object.
ScentList	Describes a list of the scent effects associated to the virtual world object.
ControlList	Describes a list of the controls associated to the virtual world object.
EventList	Describes a list of the input events associated to the virtual world object.
BehaviorModelList	Describes a list of the behaviour models associated to the virtual world object.
id	Unique identifier for identifying individual virtual world object information.
AvatarBaseType	A type providing a characteristic description of an individual avatar.
VirtualObjectBaseType	A type providing a characteristic description of an individual virtual object.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.5 Examples

```
<vwoc:VWOCInfo xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-VWOC-NS
VWOCSchema.xsd" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:mpegvct="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:2012:01-CT-NS" xmlns:vwoc="urn:mpeg:mpeg-
v:2012:01-VWOC-NS" xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:mpeg7="urn:mpeg:mpeg7:schema:2004">
    <vwoc:AvatarList>
        <vwoc:Avatar xsi:type="vwoc:AvatarType" id="AVATARID_1" gender="male">
            <vwoc:VWOC>
                <vwoc:SoundList>
                    <vwoc:Sound loop="1" soundID="SOUNDID_10" duration="10"
intensity="3" name="BurpSound">
                    <vwoc:ResourcesURL>http://www.BurpSound.info</vwoc:ResourcesURL>
                    </vwoc:Sound>
                </vwoc:SoundList>
                <vwoc:ScentList>
                    <vwoc:Scent loop="2" duration="1" intensity="3"
name="BurpingScent" scentID="SCENTID_11">
                        <vwoc:ResourcesURL>http://www.Burp.info</vwoc:ResourcesURL>
                    </vwoc:Scent>
                </vwoc:ScentList>
                <vwoc:ControlList>
                    <vwoc:Control controlID="CTRLID_12">
                        <vwoc:MotionFeatureControl>
                            <vwoc:Position>
                                <mpegvct:X>1</mpegvct:X>
                                <mpegvct:Y>1</mpegvct:Y>
                                <mpegvct:Z>10</mpegvct:Z>
                            </vwoc:Position>
                            <vwoc:Orientation>
                                <mpegvct:X>0</mpegvct:X>
                                <mpegvct:Y>0</mpegvct:Y>
                                <mpegvct:Z>0</mpegvct:Z>
                            </vwoc:Orientation>
                            <vwoc:ScaleFactor>
                                <mpegvct:X>1</mpegvct:X>
                                <mpegvct:Y>1</mpegvct:Y>
                                <mpegvct:Z>3</mpegvct:Z>
                            </vwoc:ScaleFactor>
                        </vwoc:MotionFeatureControl>
                    </vwoc:Control>
                </vwoc:ControlList>
                <vwoc:EventList>
                    <vwoc:Event eventID="ID_13">
                        <vwoc:Mouse>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-MouseEventCS-NS:click
</vwoc:Mouse>
                    </vwoc:Event>
                </vwoc:EventList>
            </vwoc:VWOC>
            <vwoc:BehaviorModelList>
                <vwoc:BehaviorModel>
                    <vwoc:BehaviorInput eventIDRef="ID_13"/>
                    <vwoc:BehaviorOutput controlIDRefs="CTRLID_12"
scentIDRefs="SCENTID_11" soundIDRefs="SOUNDID_10"/>
                </vwoc:BehaviorModel>
            </vwoc:BehaviorModelList>
        </vwoc:Avatar>
    </vwoc:AvatarList>
</vwoc:VWOCInfo>
```

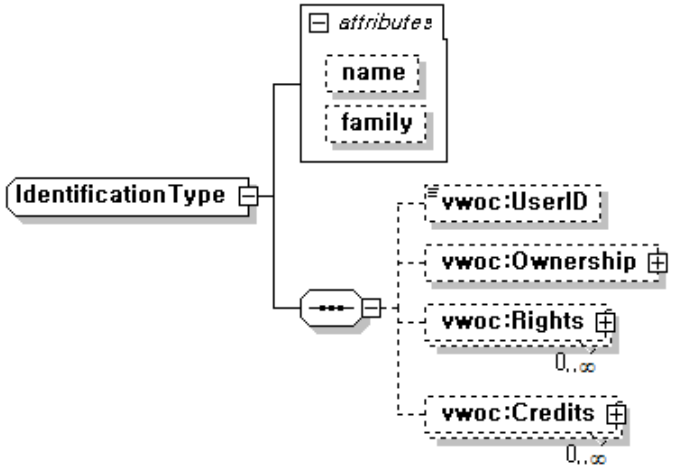
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.6 IdentificationType

4.4.6.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Identification Type                             -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="IdentificationType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="UserID" type="anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Ownership" type="mpeg7:AgentType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Rights" type="r:License" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <element name="Credits" type="mpeg7:AgentType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="name" type="string" use="optional"/>
    <attribute name="family" type="string" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
```

4.4.6.2 Binary representation syntax

IdentificationType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
UserIDFlag	1	bslbf
OwnershipFlag	1	bslbf
RightsFlag	1	bslbf
CreditsFlag	1	bslbf
nameFlag	1	bslbf
familyFlag	1	bslbf
if(UserIDFlag) {		
UserID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(OwnershipFlag) {		
Ownership		AgentType
}		
if(RightsFlag) {		
NumRights		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumRights; k++){		
Rights	See ISO/IEC 21000-16:2005	LicenseType
}		
}		
if(CreditsFlag) {		
NumCredits		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumCredits; k++){		
Credits		AgentType
}		
}		
if(nameFlag) {		
name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(familyFlag) {		
family	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
AgentType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
mpeg7:AgentType		UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

LicenseType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
r:LicenseType		UTF-8
}		

4.4.6.3 Semantics

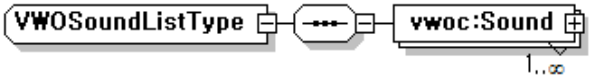
Name	*Definition*
`IdentificationType`	Describes the identification of a virtual world object.
`UserIDFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `UserID` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`OwnershipFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Ownership` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`RightsFlag`	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `rights` element. “1” means that the element shall be used. “0” means that the element shall not be used.
`CreditsFlag`	This field, which is only presented in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `credits` element. “1” means that the element shall be used. “0” means that the element shall not be used.
`nameFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `name` attribute. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`familyFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `family` attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
`UserID`	Contains the user identification associated to the virtual world object
`Ownership`	Describes the ownership of the virtual world object which shall be based on the type “`AgentType`” defined in subclause 7.4.2 of ISO/IEC 15938-5:2003. In the binary representation, the “`AgentType`” shall be encoded by UTF-8.
`NumRights`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of `rights` information.
`Rights`	Describes the rights of the virtual world object which shall be based on the type “`LicenseType`” defined in ISO/IEC 21000-5:2004. In the binary representation, the “`LicenseType`” shall be encoded by UTF-8.
`NumCredits`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of `credits` information.
`Credits`	Describes the contributors of the virtual object in chronological order which shall be based on the type “`AgentType`” defined in subclause 7.4.2 of ISO/IEC 15938-5:2003. In the binary representation, the “`AgentType`” shall be encoded by UTF-8. Note: The 1st listed credit describes an original author of a virtual world object. The subsequent credits represent the list of the contributors of the virtual world object chronologically.
`name`	Describes the name of the virtual world object.
`family`	Describes the relationship with other virtual world objects.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.7 VWOSoundListType

4.4.7.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Sound List Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOSoundListType"> <sequence> <element name="Sound" type="vwoc:VWOSoundType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

4.4.7.2 Binary representation syntax

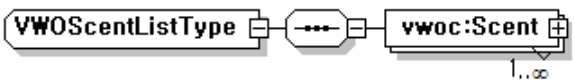
VWOSoundListType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
NumVWOSoundType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumVWOSoundType; k++){		
Sound		VWOSoundType
}		
}		

4.4.7.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
VWOSoundListType	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of sound effects associated to the virtual world object.
NumVWOSoundType	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of Sound information contained in the sound list type.
Sound	Describes a sound effect associated to the virtual world object.

4.4.8 VWOScentListType

4.4.8.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Scent List Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOScentListType"> <sequence> <element name="Scent" type="vwoc:VWOScentType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.8.2 Binary representation syntax

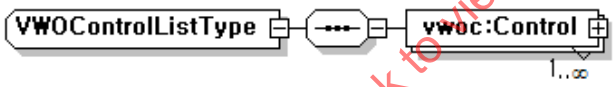
VWOScentListType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
NumVWOScentType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumVWOScentType; k++){		
Scent		VWOScentType
}		
}		

4.4.8.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
VWOScentListType	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of Scent effects associated to the virtual world object.
NumVWOScentType	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of Scent information contained in the scent list type.
Scent	Describes a scent effect associated to the virtual world object.

4.4.9 VWOControlListType

4.4.9.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Control List Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOControlListType"> <sequence> <element name="Control" type="vwoc:VWOControlType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

4.4.9.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOControlListType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
NumVWOControlType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumVWOControlType; k++){		
Control		VWOControlType
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

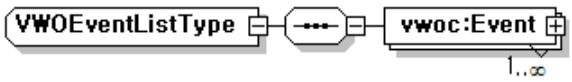
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.9.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`VWOControlListType`	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of the controls associated to the virtual world object.
`NumVWOControlType`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of `control` information contained in the Control list type.
`Control`	Describes a control associated to the virtual world object.

4.4.10 VWOEventListType

4.4.10.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Event List Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOEventListType"> <sequence> <element name="Event" type="vwoc:VWOEventType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

4.4.10.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOEventListType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
NumVWOEventType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumVWOEventType; k++){		
Event		VWOEventType
}		
}		

4.4.10.3 Semantics

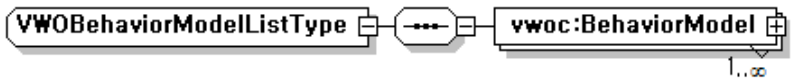
Name	*Definition*
`VWOEventListType`	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of the input events associated to the virtual world object.
`NumVWOEventType`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of `Event` information contained in the Event list type.
`Event`	Describes an input event associated to the virtual world object.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.11 VWOBehaviorModelListType

4.4.11.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Behavior Model List Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOBehaviorModelListType"> <sequence> <element name="BehaviorModel" type="vwoc:VWOBehaviorModelType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

4.4.11.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOBehaviorModelListType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
NumVWOBehaviorModelType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumVWOBehaviorModelType; k++){		
BehaviorModel		VWOBehaviorModelType
}		
}		

4.4.11.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`VWOBehaviorModelListType`	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of the behavior models associated to the virtual world object.
`NumVWOBehaviorModelType`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of `BehaviorModel` information contained in the behavior model list type.
`BehaviorModel`	Describes a behavior model associated to the virtual world object.

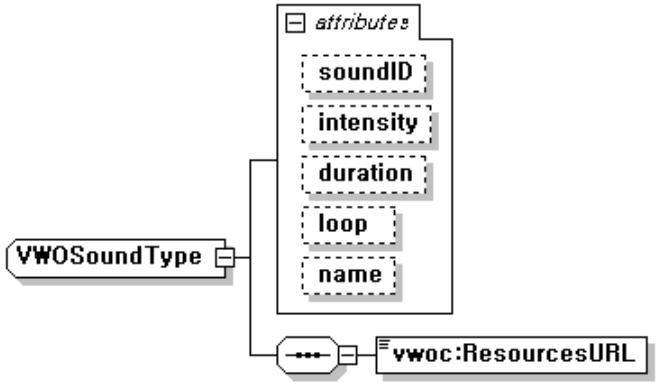
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.12 VWOSoundType

4.4.12.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  VWO Sound Type                                  -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VWOSoundType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="ResourcesURL" type="anyURI"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="soundID" type="ID" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="intensity" type="float" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="duration" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="loop" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="name" type="string" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
```

4.4.12.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOSoundType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
SoundIDFlag	1	bslbf
IntensityFlag	1	bslbf
DurationFlag	1	bslbf
LoopFlag	1	bslbf
NameFlag	1	bslbf
ResourcesURL	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
if(SoundIDFlag) {		
SoundID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(IntensityFlag) {		
Intensity	32	fsbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(DurationFlag) {		
Duration	32	uimsbf
}		
if(LoopFlag) {		
Loop	8	uimsbf
}		
if(NameFlag) {		
Name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

4.4.12.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
VWOSoundType	A type that contains the descriptions of a sound effect associated to the virtual world object.
SoundIDFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ID attribute of the sound. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
IntensityFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the intensity attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
DurationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the duration attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
LoopFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the loop attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
NameFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the name attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
SoundResources URL	Element that contains a link to sound file, usually MP4 file..
soundID	A unique identifier of the object sound.
intensity	The strength(volume) of the sound
duration	The length of time that the sound lasts. The default unit is ms.
loop	A playing option to describe the number of repetition (default value: 1, 0: indefinite repetition, 1:once, 2: twice, …, n: n times)
name	The name of the sound.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

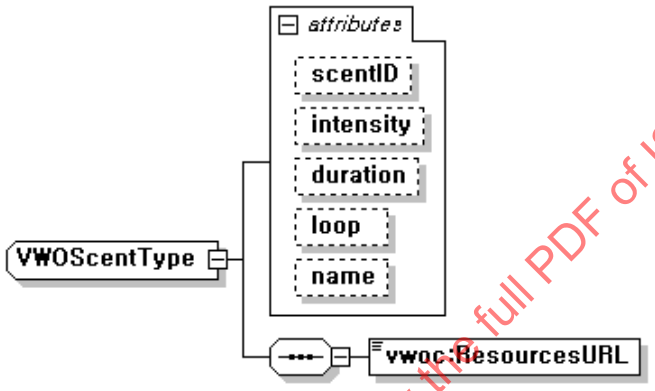
4.4.12.4 Examples

This example shows the description of the sound information associated to an object with the following semantics. The sound resource whose name is "BigAlarm" is saved at "http://sounddb.com/alarmsound_0001.wav" and the value of soundID, its identifier is "SoundID3" The length of the sound is 30 seconds. The sound shall be played with the volume of intensity = "50 %" repeatedly.

```
<vwoc:Sound loop="0" soundID="SoundID3" duration="30" intensity="0.5"
name="BigAlarm">
    <vwoc:ResourcesURL>http://sounddb.com/alarmsound_0001.wav</vwoc:ResourcesURL>
</vwoc:Sound>
```

4.4.13 VWOScentType

4.4.13.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Scent Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOScentType"> <sequence> <element name="ResourcesURL" type="anyURI"/> </sequence> <attribute name="scentID" type="ID" use="optional"/> <attribute name="intensity" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="duration" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/> <attribute name="loop" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/> <attribute name="name" type="string" use="optional"/> </complexType>

4.4.13.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOScentType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
ScentIDFlag	1	bslbf
IntensityFlag	1	bslbf
DurationFlag	1	bslbf
LoopFlag	1	bslbf
NameFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

ResourcesURL	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
if(ScentIDFlag) {		
ScentID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(IntensityFlag) {		
Intensity	32	fsbf
}		
if(DurationFlag) {		
Duration	32	uimsbf
}		
if(LoopFlag) {		
Loop	8	uimsbf
}		
if(NameFlag) {		
Name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

4.4.13.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`VWOScentType`	A type that contains the descriptions of a scent effect associated to the virtual world object.
`ScentIDFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `ID` attribute of the scent. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`IntensityFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `intensity` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`DurationFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `duration` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`LoopFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `loop` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`NameFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `name` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Name	*Definition*
`ScentResources URL`	Element that contains a link to a scent file.
`scentID`	A unique identifier of the object scent.
`intensity`	The strength of the scent
`duration`	The length of time that the scent lasts. The default unit is ms.
`loop`	A playing option to describe the number of repetition (default value: 1, 0: indefinite repetition, 1:once, 2: twice, …, n: n times)
`name`	The name of the scent.

4.4.13.4 Examples

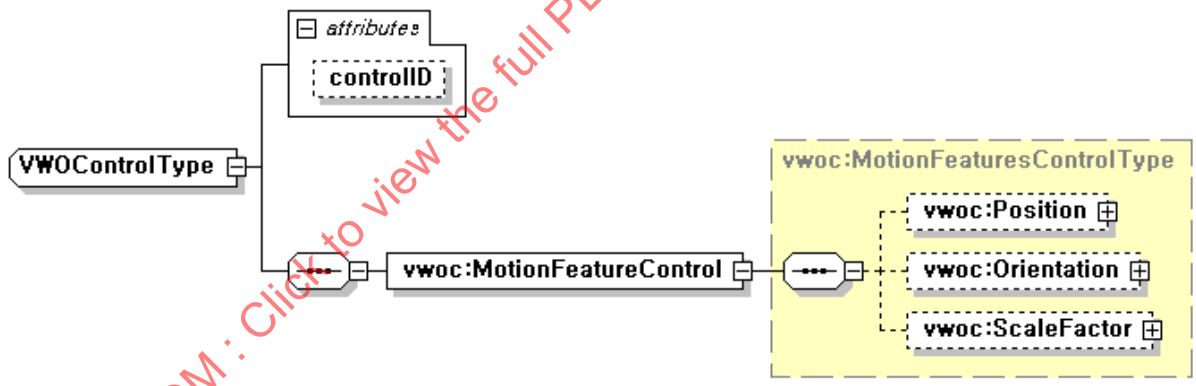
This example shows the description of the scent information associated to the object. The scent resource whose name is “rose” is saved at “http://scentdb.com/flower_0001.sct” and the value of scentID, its identifier is “ScentID5” The intensity shall be 20 % with duration of 20 seconds.

```
<vwoc:Scent duration="20" intensity="0.2" name="rose" scentID="ScentID5">
    <vwoc:ResourcesURL>http://scentdb.com/flower_0001.sct</vwoc:ResourcesURL>
</vwoc:Scent>
```

4.4.14 VWOControlType

4.4.14.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  VWO Control Type                                -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VWOControlType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="MotionFeatureControl" type="vwoc:MotionFeaturesControlType"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="controlID" type="ID" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Motion Features Control Type                                -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="MotionFeaturesControlType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="Position" type="mpegvct:Float3DVectorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Orientation" type="mpegvct:Float3DVectorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="ScaleFactor" type="mpegvct:Float3DVectorType" minOccurs="0"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.15 Binary representation syntax

VWOControlType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
ControlIDFlag	1	bslbf
MotionFeatureControl		MotionFeatureControlType
If(ControlIDFlag) {		
ControlID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
MotionFeaturesControlType{		
PositionFlag	1	bslbf
OrientationFlag	1	bslbf
ScaleFactorFlag	1	bslbf
if(PositionFlag) {		
Position		Float3DVectorType
}		
if(OrientationFlag) {		
Orientation		Float3DVectorType
}		
if(ScaleFactorFlag) {		
ScaleFactor		Float3DVectorType
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.4.15.1 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`VWOControlType`	A type that contains the descriptions of a control associated to the virtual world object.
`ControlIDFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `ControlID` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><td>MotionFeatureControl</td><td>Set of elements that control position, orientation and scale of the virtual object.
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Information</th></tr>
<tr><td>MotionFeatureControlType</td><td>A type that provides three types of controls such as position control, orientation control, and scaling control.</td></tr>
<tr><td>PositionFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Position element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>OrientationFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Orientation element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ScaleFactorFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ScaleFactor element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Position</td><td>The position of the object in the scene with 3D floating point vector (x, y, z).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Orientation</td><td>The orientation of the object in the scene with 3D floating point vector as an Euler angle (yaw, pitch, roll).</td></tr>
<tr><td>ScaleFactor</td><td>The scale of the object in the scene expressed as 3D floating point vector (Sx, Sy, Sz).</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>controlID</td><td>A unique identifier of the control.</td></tr>
</table>

NOTE 1 If two controllers are associated to the same object but on different parts of the object and if these parts exist hierarchical structures (parent and children relationship) then the controllers does perform the relative motion of the children. If the controllers are associated with the same part, the controller does the scaling or similar effects for the entire object.

NOTE 2 The reference coordinate system of this part is the right handed coordinate system.

4.4.15.2 Examples

This example shows the description of object control information with the following semantics. The motion feature control of changing a position is given and its value of controlID, its identifier is “CtrlID7” The object shall be positioned at X=”122.0”, Y=”150.0” and Z=”40.0”.

```
<vwoc:Control controlID="CtrlID7">
   <vwoc:MotionFeatureControl>
      <vwoc:Position>
         <mpegvct:X>122.0</mpegvct:X>
         <mpegvct:Y>150.0</mpegvct:Y>
         <mpegvct:Z>40.0</mpegvct:Z>
      </vwoc:Position>
   </vwoc:MotionFeatureControl>
</vwoc:Control>
```

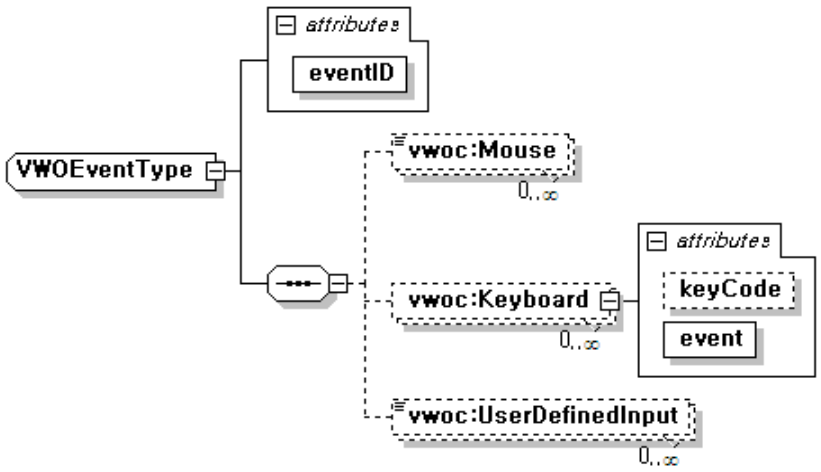
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.16 VWOEventType

4.4.16.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  VWO Event Type                                  -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VWOEventType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="Mouse" type="mpeg7:termReferenceType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Keyboard" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
                  <complexType>
                        <attribute name="keyCode" type="mpeg7:unsigned8" use="optional"/>
                        <attribute name="event" use="required">
                              <simpleType>
                                    <restriction base="string">
                                          <enumeration value="pressed"/>
                                          <enumeration value="clicked"/>
                                          <enumeration value="released"/>
                                    </restriction>
                              </simpleType>
                        </attribute>
                  </complexType>
            </element>
            <element name="UserDefinedInput" type="string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="eventID" type="ID" use="required"/>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.4.16.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOEventType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
MouseFlag	1	bslbf
KeyboardFlag	1	bslbf
UserDefinedInputFlag	1	bslbf
if(MouseFlag) {		

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

NumOfMouse		vluimsbf5
for (k=0; k<NumOfMouse; k++) {		
Mouse		MouseEventCS
}		
}		
if(KeyboardFlag) {		
NumOfKeyboard		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumOfKeyboard; k++) {		
keyCodeFlag	1	bslbf
if(keyCodeFlag) {		
keyCode	8	uimsbf
}		
Event	2	bslbf
}		
}		
if(UserDefinedInputFlag) {		
NumOfUserDefinedInput		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<NumOfUserDefinedInput; k++) {		
UserDefinedInput	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
EventID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.16.3 Semantics

<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Definition</th></tr>
<tr><td>VWOEventType</td><td>A type that contains the descriptions of an input event associated to the virtual world object.</td></tr>
<tr><td>MouseFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the mouse element. “1” means the element shall be used, and “0” means the element shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>KeyboardFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the keyboard element. “1” means the element shall be used, and “0” means the element shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>UserDefinedInputFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the UserDefinedInput element. “1” means the element shall be used, and “0” means the element shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumOfMouse</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of mouse events contained in the VWOEventType.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mouse</td><td>Describes a mouse event as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the MouseEventCS defined in A.2.1.1.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Element
(4 bits)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>click</td><td>0000</td><td>Describes the event of click the left button of a mouse. (click)</td></tr>
<tr><td>doubleclick</td><td>0001</td><td>Describes the event of double-click the left button of a mouse. (doubleclick)</td></tr>
<tr><td>leftBtnDown</td><td>0010</td><td>Describes the event which takes place at the moment of holding down the left button of a mouse. (LeftButtonDown)</td></tr>
<tr><td>leftBtnUp</td><td>0011</td><td>Describes the event which takes place at the moment of releasing the left button of a mouse. (LeftButtonUP)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rightBtnDown</td><td>0100</td><td>Describes the event which takes place at the moment of holding down the left button of a mouse. (RightButtonDown)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rightBtnUp</td><td>0101</td><td>Describes the event which takes place at the moment of releasing the left button of a mouse. (RightButtonUP)</td></tr>
<tr><td>move</td><td>0110</td><td>Describes the event which takes place while changing the mouse position. (Move)</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0111 - 1111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>NumOfKeyboard</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of keyboard events contained in the VWOEventType.</td></tr>
<tr><td>keyCodeFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the keycode input element. “1” means that the element shall be used, and “0” means that the element shall not be used.</td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

keyCode	Describes the corresponding key code (0-255) of each key.
event	Describes the keyboard event (pressed, clicked, or released). In the binary representation, the keyboard events are presented as follows. (pressed: 00, clicked: 01, released: 10, and reserved: 11)
NumOfUserDefinedInput	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of user-defined input events contained in the VWOEventType.
UserDefinedInput	Describes an input event defined by user.
eventID	A unique identifier of the event.

4.4.16.4 Examples

EXAMPLE 1 This example shows the description of an input event with the following semantics. The mouse as an input device produces new input value, “click.” For identifying this input, the value of eventID is “EventID1.”

```
<vwoc:Event eventID="EventID1">
   <vwoc:Mouse>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-MouseEventCS-NS:click</vwoc:Mouse>
</vwoc:Event>
```

EXAMPLE 2 This example shows the description of an input event with the following semantics. The Keyboard as an input device produces a new input value which is pressing the key code of “65”. For identifying this input, the value of eventID is “EventID2.”

```
<vwoc:Event eventID="EventID2">
   <vwoc:Keyboard keyCode="65" event="pressed"/>
</vwoc:Event>
```

EXAMPLE 3 This example shows the description of an input event with the following semantics. The Keyboard produces a new input event of pressing the two keys “shift” + “a”. One of the keyboard events is the pressing event, “pressed”, of the “shift” key whose code is “16”, and the other one is the pressing event, “pressed”, of the “a” key whose code is “65”. For identifying this input, the value of eventID is “EventID3.”

```
<vwoc:Event eventID="EventID3">
   <vwoc:Keyboard keyCode="16" event="pressed"/>
   <vwoc:Keyboard keyCode="65" event="pressed"/>
</vwoc:Event>
```

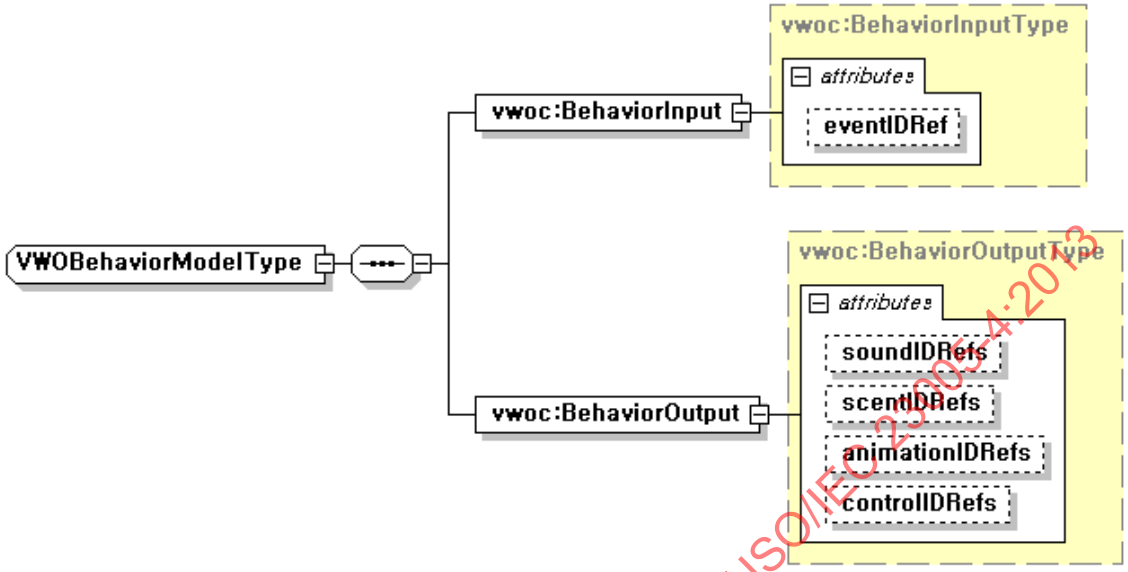
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.4.17 VWOBehaviourModelType

4.4.17.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  VWO Behavior Model Type                         -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VWOBehaviorModelType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="BehaviorInput" type="vwoc:BehaviorInputType"/>
            <element name="BehaviorOutput" type="vwoc:BehaviorOutputType"/>
      </sequence>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Behavior Input Type                             -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="BehaviorInputType">
      <attribute name="eventIDRef" type="IDREF"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Behavior Output Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="BehaviorOutputType">
      <attribute name="soundIDRefs" type="IDREFS" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="scentIDRefs" type="IDREFS" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="animationIDRefs" type="IDREFS" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="controlIDRefs" type="IDREFS" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.4.17.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOBehaviorModelType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
BehaviorInput		BehaviorInputType
BehaviorOutput		BehaviorOutputType
}		

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

BehaviorInputType{		
EventIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
BehaviorOutputType{		
SoundIDFlag	1	bslbf
ScentIDFlag	1	bslbf
AnimationIDFlag	1	bslbf
ControlIDFlag	1	bslbf
if(SoundIDFlag) {		
SoundIDRefs	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(ScentIDFlag) {		
ScentIDRefs	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(AnimationIDFlag) {		
AnimationIDRefs	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(ControlIDFlag) {		
ControlIDRefs	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.4.17.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`VWOBehaviorModelType`	A type that describes a container of an input event and the associated output object behaviors.
`BehaviorInput`	An input event to make an object behavior.
`BehaviorInputType`	Refers to an input event ID *Element* | *Information* eventIDRef | Input event ID
`BehaviorOutput`	Object behavior output according to an input event

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

BehaviorOutputType	Refers to a list of object behavioral outputs.

Element	*Information*
SoundFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the sound element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ScentFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the scent element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
AnimationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the animation element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ControlFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the control element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
soundIDRefs	It refers soundIDs to provide sound effects of the object.
scentIDRefs	It refers scentIDs to provide scent effects of the object.
animationIDRefs	It refers animationIDs to provide animation clips of the object.
controlIDRefs	It refers controlIDs to provide controls of the object.

4.4.17.4 Examples

This example shows the description of a VWO behavior model with the following semantics. If eventID =”EventID1” is given as BehaviorInput, then BehaviorOutput shall be executed related to soundID=”SoID5” and animationID=”AniID4”.

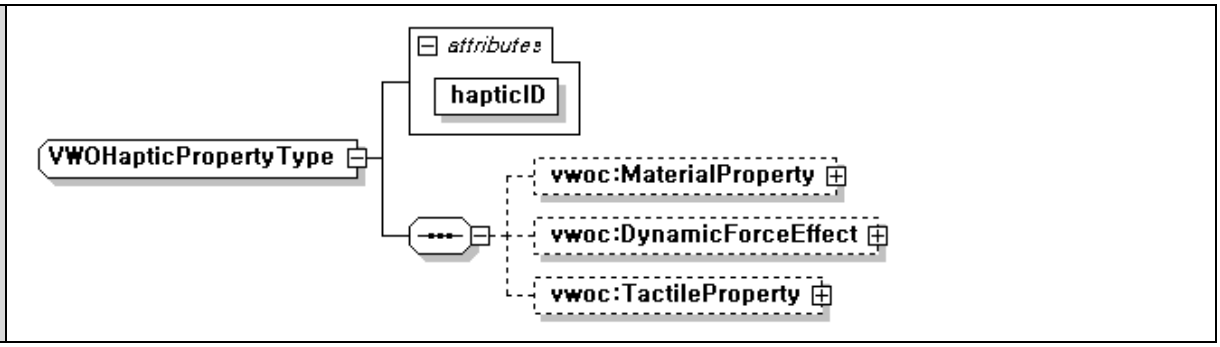
```
<vwoc:BehaviorModel>
    <vwoc:BehaviorInput eventIDRef="EventID1"/>
    <vwoc:BehaviorOutput animationIDRefs="AniID4" soundIDRefs="SoID5"/>
</vwoc:BehaviorModel>
```

4.5 Virtual world object common data types

This Subclause specifies syntax and semantics of the common datatypes for avatar and virtual object metadata. To be specific, basic data types which are used as basic building blocks, such as haptic properties, animation description, and other simple data types.

4.5.1 VWOHapticPropertyType

4.5.1.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  VWO Haptic Property Type                        -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VWOHapticPropertyType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="MaterialProperty" type="vwoc:MaterialPropertyType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="DynamicForceEffect" type="vwoc:DynamicForceEffectType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="TactileProperty" type="vwoc:TactileType" minOccurs="0"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="hapticID" type="ID" use="required"/>
</complexType>
```

4.5.1.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOHapticPropertyType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
MaterialPropertyFlag	1	bslbf
DynamicForceEffectFlag	1	bslbf
TactilePropertyFlag	1	bslbf
if(MaterialPropertyFlag) {		
MaterialProperty		MaterialPropertyType
}		
if(DynamicForceEffectFlag) {		
DynamicForceEffect		DynamicForceEffectType
}		
if(TactilePropertyFlag) {		
TactileProperty		TactilePropertyType
}		
hapticID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

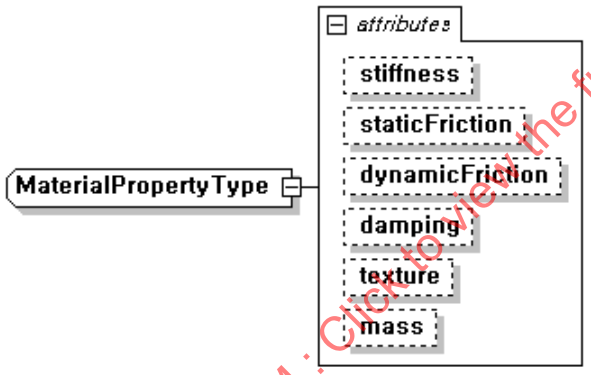
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.1.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
VWOHapticPropertyType	A type that contains the descriptions of a haptic property associated to the virtual world object.
MaterialPropertyFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the MaterialProperty element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
DynamicForceEffectFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the DynamicForceEffect element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
TactilePropertyFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the TactileProperty element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
MaterialProperty	This type contains parameters characterizing material properties.
DynamicForceEffect	This type contains parameters characterizing force effects.
TactileProperty	This type contains parameters characterizing tactile properties.
hapticID	A unique identifier of the haptic property.

4.5.1.4 MaterialPropertyType

4.5.1.4.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Material Property Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="MaterialPropertyType"> <attribute name="stiffness" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="staticFriction" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="dynamicFriction" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="damping" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="texture" type="anyURI" use="optional"/> <attribute name="mass" type="float" use="optional"/> </complexType>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.1.4.2 Binary representation syntax

MaterialPropertyType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
StiffnessFlag	1	bslbf
StaticFrictionFlag	1	bslbf
DynamicFrictionFlag	1	bslbf
DampingFlag	1	bslbf
TextureFlag	1	bslbf
MassFlag	1	bslbf
if(StiffnessFlag) {		
Stiffness	32	fsbf
}		
if(StaticFrictionFlag) {		
StaticFriction	32	fsbf
}		
if(DynamicFrictionFlag) {		
DynamicFriction	32	fsbf
}		
if(DampingFlag) {		
Damping	32	fsbf
}		
if(TextureFlag) {		
Texture	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(MassFlag) {		
Mass	32	fsbf
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.1.4.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`MaterialPropertyType`	A type that contains the descriptions of a material property associated to the virtual world object.
`StiffnessFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Stiffness` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`StaticFrictionFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `StaticFriction` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`DynamicFrictionFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `DynamicFriction` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`DampingFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Damping` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`TextureFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Texture` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`MassFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Mass` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`stiffness`	The stiffness of the virtual world object (in N/mm).
`staticFriction`	The static friction of the virtual world object.
`dynamicFriction`	The dynamic friction of the virtual world object.
`damping`	The damping of the virtual world object.
`texture`	Contains a link to haptic texture file (e.g. bump image)
`mass`	The mass of the virtual world object.

4.5.1.4.4 Examples

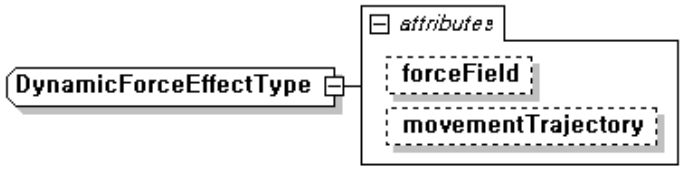
This example shows the material properties of a virtual world object which has 0.5 N/mm of stiffness, 0.3 of static coefficient of friction, 0.02 of kinetic coefficient of friction, 0,001 damping coefficient, 0.7 of mass and it’s surface haptic texture is loaded from the given URL with the id of MID30.

```
<vwoc:HapticProperty hapticID="MID30">
   <vwoc:MaterialProperty stiffness="0.5" staticFriction="0.3"
dynamicFriction="0.02"
damping="0.001" texture="http://haptic.kr/tactile/texture1.bmp" mass="0.7"/>
</vwoc:HapticProperty>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.5.1.5 DynamicForceEffectType

4.5.1.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Dynamic Force Effect Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="DynamicForceEffectType"> <attribute name="forceField" type="anyURI" use="optional"/> <attribute name="movementTrajectory" type="anyURI" use="optional"/> </complexType>

4.5.1.5.2 Binary representation syntax

DynamicForceEffectType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
ForceFieldFlag	1	bslbf
MovementTrajectoryFlag	1	bslbf
if(ForceFieldFlag) {		
ForceField	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(MovementTrajectoryFlag) {		
MovementTrajectory	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

4.5.1.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`DynamicForceEffectType`	A type that contains the descriptions of a dynamic force effect associated to the virtual world object.
`ForceFieldFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `ForceField` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`MovementTrajectoryFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `MovementTrajectory` element. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`forceField`	Contains link to force field vector file (sum of force field vectors).
`movementTrajectory`	Contains link to force trajectory file (e.g. .dat file including a sequence of motion data).

4.5.1.5.4 Examples

This example shows the dynamic force effect of an avatar. The force field characteristic of the avatar with its id of FFID30 is determined by the designed force field file from the URL.

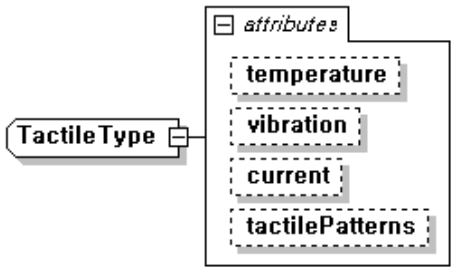
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
<vwoc:HapticProperty hapticID="FFID30">
  <vwoc:DynamicForceEffect forceField="http://haptic.kr/avatar/forcefield.dat"/>
</vwoc:HapticProperty>
```

4.5.1.6 TactileType

4.5.1.6.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Tactile Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="TactileType"> <attribute name="temperature" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="vibration" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="current" type="float" use="optional"/> <attribute name="tactilePatterns" type="anyURI" use="optional"/> </complexType>

4.5.1.6.2 Binary representation syntax

TactileType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
TemperatureFlag	1	bslbf
VibrationFlag	1	bslbf
CurrentFlag	1	bslbf
TactilePatternsFlag	1	bslbf
if(TemperatureFlag) {		
temperature	32	fsbf
}		
if(VibrationFlag) {		
vibration	32	fsbf
}		
if(CurrentFlag) {		
current	32	fsbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(TactilePatternsFlag) {		
tactilePatterns	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

4.5.1.6.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`TactileType`	A type that contains the descriptions of a tactile property associated to the virtual world object.
`TemperatureFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `temperature` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`VibrationFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `vibration` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`CurrentFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the electric `current` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`TactilePatternsFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `tactilePatterns` attribute. ”1” means the attribute shall be used and ”0” means the attribute shall not be used.
`temperature`	The temperature of the virtual world object (in degree celcius).
`vibration`	The vibration of the virtual world object.
`current`	The electric current of the virtual world object (in mA).
`tactilePatterns`	Contains link to tactile pattern file (e.g. grayscale video (.avi, h.264, or .dat file.)

4.5.1.6.4 Examples

This example shows the tactile properties, with its id of DFEID30, which has 15 degree of temperature and a tactile effect based on the tactile information from the following URL (http://www.haptic.kr/avatar/tactile1.avi).

```
<vwoc:HapticProperty hapticID="DFEID30">
  <vwoc:TactileProperty temperature="15"
tactilePatterns="http://www.haptic.kr/avatar/tactile1.avi"/>
</vwoc:HapticProperty>
```

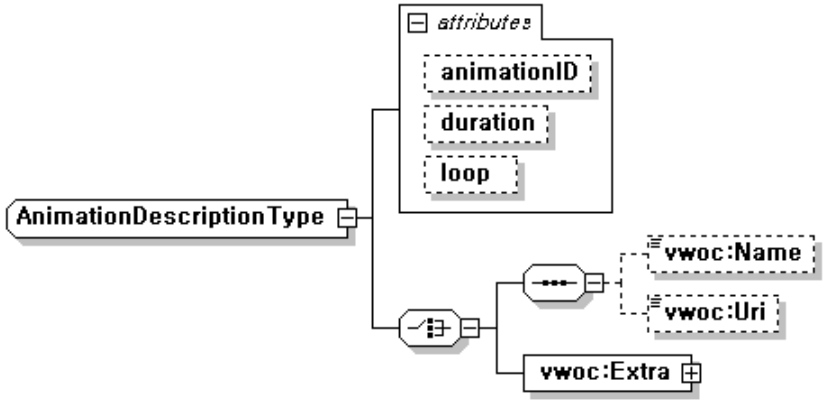
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.2 AnimationDescriptionType

4.5.2.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Animation Description Type                      -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AnimationDescriptionType">
    <choice>
        <sequence>
            <element name="Name" type="mpeg7:termReferenceType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Uri" type="anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
        </sequence>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType"/>
    </choice>
    <attribute name="animationID" type="ID" use="optional"/>
    <attribute name="duration" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/>
    <attribute name="loop" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
```

4.5.2.2 Binary representation syntax

AnimationDescriptionType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
animationIDFlag	1	bslbf
durationFlag	1	bslbf
loopFlag	1	bslbf
AnimationSourceType	1	bslbf
if(animationIDFlag){		
animationID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(durationFlag){		
duration	32	uimsbf
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(loopFlag){		
Loop	8	uimsbf
}		
if(SelectAnimationDescriptionType){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
else {		
NameFlag	1	bslbf
UriFlag	1	bslbf
if(NameFlag){		
TypeOfAnimationCS	8	bslbf
Name	10	Number of bits are defined by the type of AnimationCS
}		
if(UriFlag){		
Uri	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

4.5.2.3 Semantics

Name	*description*
`AnimationDescriptionType`	A type that contains descriptions and a link to the animation file.
`animationIDFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether `animationID` attribute is used or not. "1" means that the attribute shall be used, and "0" means that attribute shall not be used.
`durationFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether `duration` attribute is used or not. "1" means that the attribute shall be used, and "0" means that attribute shall not be used.
`loopFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether `loop` attribute is used or not. "1" means that the attribute shall be used, and "0" means that attribute shall not be used.

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><td>SelectAnimationDescriptionType</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals which type of animation description shall be used. ”0” means that the proprietary description shall be used, and “1” means that the specified name in the classification schemes and the URI shall be used to describe the animation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>animationID</td><td>A unique identifier of the animation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>duration</td><td>The length of time that the animation lasts. The default unit is ms.</td></tr>
<tr><td>loop</td><td>A playing option to describe the number of repetition. (default value: 1, 0:indefinite repetition, 1:once, 2: twice, …, n: n times)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extra</td><td>Describes an animation in the form of any proprietary but well-formed XML metadata.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NameFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether the name element is used or not. ”1” means that the element shall be used, and “0” means that element shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>UriFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether the Uri element is used or not. ”1” means that the element shall be used, and “0” means that element shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>TypeOfAnimationCS</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, describes a class of the animation as one of the classification schemes (CSs). The CSs that may be used for this purpose is defined in A.2.3 and A.2.4.
<table>
<tr><th>Type of AnimationCS</th><th>Binary representation for sensor type (8 bits)</th></tr>
<tr><td>IdleAnimationCS</td><td>00000000</td></tr>
<tr><td>GreetingAnimationCS</td><td>00000001</td></tr>
<tr><td>DanceAnimationCS</td><td>00000010</td></tr>
<tr><td>WalkAnimationCS</td><td>00000011</td></tr>
<tr><td>MovesAnimationCS</td><td>00000100</td></tr>
<tr><td>FightingAnimationCS</td><td>00000101</td></tr>
<tr><td>HearingAnimationCS</td><td>00000110</td></tr>
<tr><td>SmokeAnimationCS</td><td>00000111</td></tr>
<tr><td>CongratulationsAnimationCS</td><td>00001000</td></tr>
<tr><td>CommonActionsAnimationCS</td><td>00001001</td></tr>
<tr><td>SpecificActionsAnimationCS</td><td>00001010</td></tr>
<tr><td>FacialExpressionAnimationCS</td><td>00001011</td></tr>
<tr><td>BodyExpressionAnimationCS</td><td>00001100</td></tr>
<tr><td>VODeformationCS</td><td>00001101</td></tr>
<tr><td>VOMotionCS</td><td>00001110</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reserved</td><td>00001111-11111111</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

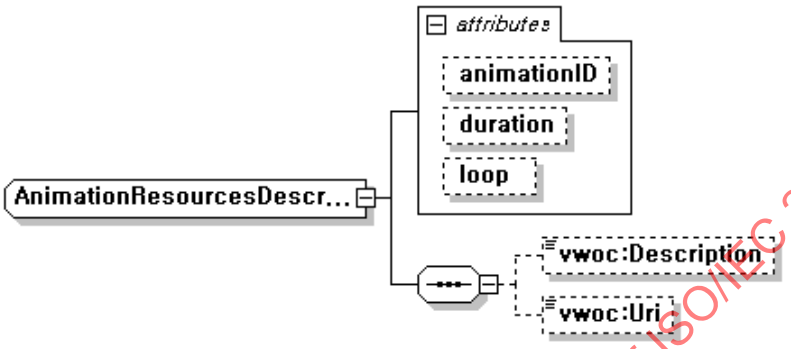
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Name	Describes a type of the animation as a reference to classification schemes (CSs) term. The CSs that may be used for this purpose is defined in A.2.3 and A.2.4.
Uri	Contains a link to an animation file, usually MP4 file.

4.5.3 AnimationResourcesDescriptionType

4.5.3.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Animation Resources Description Type            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AnimationResourcesDescriptionType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="Description" type="string" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Uri" type="anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="animationID" type="ID" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="duration" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/>
      <attribute name="loop" type="unsignedInt" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
```

4.5.3.2 Binary representation syntax

AnimationResourcesDescriptionType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
animationIDFlag	1	bslbf
durationFlag	1	bslbf
loopFlag	1	bslbf
DescriptionFlag	1	bslbf
UriFlag	1	bslbf
if(animationIDFlag){		
animationID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(durationFlag){		
duration	8	uimsbf
}		
if(loopFlag){		
loop	8	uimsbf
}		
if(DescriptionFlag){		
Description	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(UriFlag){		
Uri	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

4.5.3.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`AnimationResourcesDescriptionType`	A type that contains a link to an animation file and its description.
`Description`	Contains the description of the animation resource.
`Uri`	Contains a link to an animation file, usually MP4 file.
`animationID`	A unique identifier of the animation.
`duration`	The length of time that the animation lasts.
`loop`	A playing option to describe the number of repetition. (default value: 1, 0: indefinite repetition, 1: once, 2: twice, …, n: n times)

4.5.3.4 PointType

4.5.3.4.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	-
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Point Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="PointType" abstract="true"/> <!-- ## --> <!-- Logical Point Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="LogicalPointType"> <complexContent> <extension base="vwoc:PointType">

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
                <attribute name="name" type="string" use="optional"/>
                <attribute name="sensorID" type="anyURI" use="optional"/>
            </extension>
        </complexContent>
    </complexType>
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <!--  Physical 3D Point Type                          -->
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <complexType name="Physical3DPointType">
        <complexContent>
            <extension base="vwoc:PointType">
                <attribute name="x" type="float" use="required"/>
                <attribute name="y" type="float" use=" required "/>
                <attribute name="z" type="float" use=" required "/>
            </extension>
        </complexContent>
    </complexType>
```

4.5.3.4.2 Binary representation syntax

PointType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
PointTypeSelect	1	bslbf
if (PointTypeSelect) {		
Point		LogicalPointType
}		
else{		
Point		Physical3DPointTyp e
}		
}		
LogicalPointType{		
nameflag	1	bslbf
sensorIDflag	1	bslbf
if(nameflag){		
Name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
if(sensorIDflag){		
sensorID	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

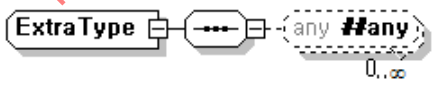
}		
Physical3DPointType{		
x	32	fsbf
y	32	fsbf
z	32	fsbf
}		

4.5.3.4.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`PointType`	An astract type providing root for two different point types, which are `LogicalPointType` and `Physical3DPointType` for specifying a feature point for face feature control.
`PointTypeSelect`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether the type of point is logical point type or the type of point is a physical 3d positional point."1" means that the logical point type shall be used, and "0" means that the physical 3D point type shall be used.
`LogicalPointType`	A type providing the name of the feature point
`nameflag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether `name` is used or not. "1" means that the name shall be used, and "0" means that name shall not be used.
`sensorIDflag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether `sensorID` is used or not. "1" means that the sensorID shall be used, and "0" means that the sensorID shall not be used.
`name`	The name of the feature point
`sensorID`	The sensor ID corresponding to the feature point
`Physical3DPointType`	A type providing a three dimensional point vector value.
`x`	The point value on x-axis in 3 dimensional space
`y`	The point value on y-axis in 3 dimensional space
`z`	The point value on z-axis in 3 dimensional space

4.5.3.5 ExtraType

4.5.3.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	

Source	`<!-- ################################################ -->`
	`<!-- Extra Type -->`
	`<!-- ################################################ -->`
	`<complexType name="ExtraType">`
	`  <annotation>`
	`  <appinfo>enable-xmlns</appinfo>`
	`  </annotation>`
	`  <sequence>`
	`  <any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>`
	`  </sequence>`
	`</complexType>`

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.3.5.2 Binary representation syntax

ExtraType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
NumXMLData		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<NumXMLData; k++) {		
XMLLength		vluimsbf5
XMLData	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

4.5.3.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`ExtraType`	A type that can contain any well-formed XML data
`NumXMLData`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of XML data contained in the `ExtraType` element.
`XMLLength`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of characters in terms of UTF-8 in each XML data.
`XMLData`	This field contains any well-formed XML data. In the binary representation, the field is encoded by UTF-8.

Note: Element defined as type <`ExtraType`> allows extending the MPEG-V schema with proprietary but well defined or at least well formatted data.

4.5.4 Common simple data types

4.5.4.1 IndicateOfLHType

4.5.4.1.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!-- Indicate Of LH Type                              -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfLHType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="low"/>
        <enumeration value="high"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.1.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
indicateOfLHType	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.1.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfLHType`	A type of which the value is either low or high. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: low, 1: high)

4.5.4.2 IndicateOfLMHType

4.5.4.2.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of LMH Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfLMHType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="low"/>
        <enumeration value="medium"/>
        <enumeration value="high"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.2.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	***Mnemonic***
indicateOfLMHType	2	bslbf

4.5.4.2.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfLMHType`	A type of which the value is among low, medium or high. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: low, 1: medium, 2: high, 3: reserved)

4.5.4.3 IndicateOfSMBType

4.5.4.3.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of SMB Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfSMBType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="small"/>
        <enumeration value="medium"/>
        <enumeration value="big"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.3.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	***Mnemonic***
indicateOfSMBType	2	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.3.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
indicateOfSMBType	A type of which the value is among small, medium or big. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: small, 1: medium, 2: big, 3: reserved)

4.5.4.4 IndicateOfSMLType

4.5.4.4.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of SML Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfSMLType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="short"/>
        <enumeration value="medium"/>
        <enumeration value="long"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.4.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	***Mnemonic***
indicateOfSMLType	2	bslbf

4.5.4.4.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
indicateOfSMLType	A type of which the value is among short, medium or long. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: short, 1: medium, 2: long, 3: reserved)

4.5.4.5 IndicateOfDMUType

4.5.4.5.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of DMU Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfDMUType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="down"/>
        <enumeration value="medium"/>
        <enumeration value="up"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.5.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	***Mnemonic***
indicateOfDMUType	2	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfDMUType`	A type of which the value is among down, medium or up. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: down, 1: medium, 2: up, 3: reserved)

4.5.4.6 IndicateOfDUType

4.5.4.6.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of DMU Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfDUType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="down"/>
        <enumeration value="up"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.6.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	***Mnemonic***
indicateOfDUType	1	bslbf

4.5.4.6.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfDUType`	A type of which the value is either down or up. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: down, 1: up)

4.5.4.7 IndicateOfPMNType

4.5.4.7.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of PMN Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfPMNType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="pointed"/>
        <enumeration value="middle"/>
        <enumeration value="notpointed"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.7.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
indicateOfPMNType	2	bslbf

4.5.4.7.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfPMNType`	A type of which the value is among pointed, middle or not pointed. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: short, 1: medium, 2: long, 3: reserved)

4.5.4.8 IndicateOfRCType

4.5.4.8.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of RC Type                             -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfRCType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="round"/>
        <enumeration value="cleft"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.8.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
indicateOfRCType	1	bslbf

4.5.4.8.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfRCType`	A type of which the value is either round or cleft. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: round, 1: cleft)

4.5.4.9 IndicateOfLRType

4.5.4.9.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of LR Type                             -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfLRType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="left"/>
        <enumeration value="right"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.9.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
indicateOfLRType	1	bslbf

4.5.4.9.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfLRType`	A type of which the value is either left or right. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: left, 1: right)

4.5.4.10 IndicateOfLMRType

4.5.4.10.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  indicate Of LMR Type                            -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="indicateOfLMRType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="left"/>
        <enumeration value="middle"/>
        <enumeration value="right"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.10.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
indicateOfLMRType	2	bslbf

4.5.4.10.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`indicateOfLMRType`	A type of which the value is amoung left, middle or right. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: left, 1: middle, 2: right, 3: reserved)

4.5.4.11 measureUnitLMHType

4.5.4.11.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  measure Unit LMH Type                           -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="measureUnitLMHType">
    <union memberTypes="vwoc:indicateOfLMHType float"/>
</simpleType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.11.2 Binary representation syntax

measureUnitLMHType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
selectType	1	bslbf
If(selectType == 0){		
indicationOfLMH		indicateOfLMHType
}else{		
measure	32	fsbf
}		
}		

4.5.4.11.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`measureUnitLMHType`	A type which may be either `indicateOfLMHType` or float.
`selectType`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether a floating point value is used or the `indicateOfLMHType` is used. "1" means that the `indicateOfLMHType` shall be used, and "0" means that a floating point value shall not be used.
`measure`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, the value of which is a floating point value.

4.5.4.12 measureUnitSMBType

4.5.4.12.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  measure Unit SMB Type                           -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="measureUnitSMBType">
    <union memberTypes="vwoc:indicateOfSMBType float"/>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.12.2 Binary representation syntax

measureUnitSMBType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
selectType	1	bslbf
If(selectType == 0){		
indicateOfSMB		indicateOfSMBType
}else{		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

measure	32	fsbf
}		
}		

4.5.4.12.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`measureUnitSMBType`	A type which may be either `indicateOfSMBType` or float.
`selectType`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals whether a floating point value is used or the `indicateOfSMBType` is used. ”1” means that the `indicateOfSMBType` shall be used, and ”0” means that a floating point value shall not be used.
`measure`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, the value of which is a floating point value.

4.5.4.13 levelOf5Type

4.5.4.13.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  level Of 5 Type                                 -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="levelOf5Type">
    <restriction base="integer">
        <minInclusive value="1"/>
        <maxInclusive value="5"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.13.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	***Mnemonic***
levelOf5Type	3	uimsbf

4.5.4.13.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`levelOf5Type`	A type of which the integer value is from one to five. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0:0, 1:1, 2:2, 3:3, 4:4, 5:5, 6-8:reserved)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.14 angleType

4.5.4.14.1 XML representation syntax

Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- angle Type --> <!-- ## --> <simpleType name="angleType"> <restriction base="float"> <minInclusive value="0"/> <maxInclusive value="360"/> </restriction> </simpleType>

4.5.4.14.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
angleType	32	fsbf

4.5.4.14.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
angleType	A type of which the floating point value is from 0 degree to 360 degree.

4.5.4.15 percentageType

4.5.4.15.1 XML representation syntax

Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- percentage Type --> <!-- ## --> <simpleType name="percentageType"> <restriction base="float"> <minInclusive value="0"/> <maxInclusive value="100"/> </restriction> </simpleType>

4.5.4.15.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	**Mnemonic**
percentageType	32	fsbf

4.5.4.15.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
percentageType	A type of which the floating point value is from 0 percent to 100 percent.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

4.5.4.16 unlimitedPertageType

4.5.4.16.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  unlimited percentage Type                       -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<simpleType name="unlimitedPercentageType">
    <restriction base="float">
        <minInclusive value="0"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

4.5.4.16.2 Binary representation syntax

	Number of bits	*Mnemonic*
unlimitedPercentageType	32	fsbf

4.5.4.16.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
unlimitedPercentageType	A type of which the floating point value is from 0 percent.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5 Avatar metadata

5.1 Introduction

Avatar metadata as a (visual) representation of the user inside the environment serves the following purposes:

- make visible the presence of a real user into the VE,
- characterize the user within the VE,
- interact with the VE.

The "Avatar" element is composed of following type of data with the extension of the base type of avatar.

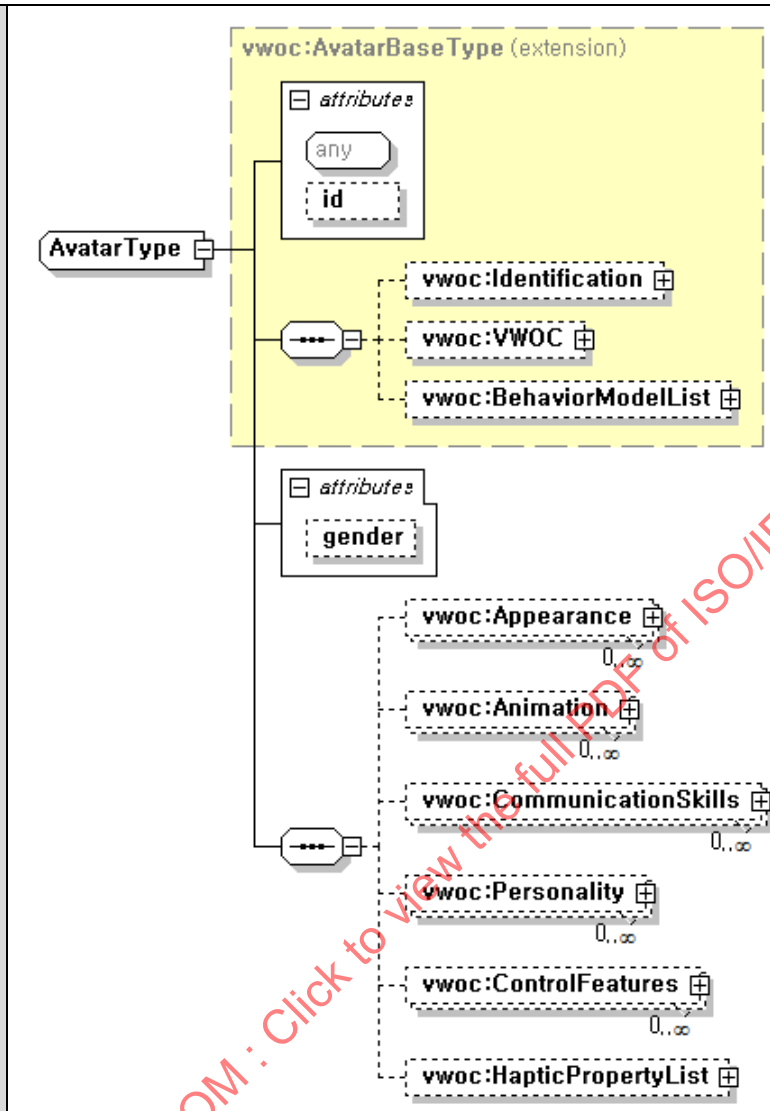
- **Appearance**: contains the high level description of the appearance and may refer a media containing the exact geometry and texture.
- **Animation**: contains the description of a set of animation sequences that the avatar is able to perform and may refer to several medias containing the exact (geometric transformations) animation parameters.
- **CommunicationSkills**: contains a set of descriptors providing information on the different modalities an avatar is able to communicate.
- **Personality**: contains a set of descriptors defining the personality of the avatar.
- **ControlFeatures**: contains a set of descriptors defining possible place-holders for sensors on body skeleton and face feature points.
- **HapticPropertyList**: contains a list of high level descriptors of the haptic properties.
- **gender**: describes the gender of the avatar.

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2 AvatarType

5.2.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Avatar Type                                     -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AvatarType">
    <complexContent>
        <extension base="vwoc:AvatarBaseType">
            <sequence>
                <element name="Appearance" type="vwoc:AvatarAppearanceType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <element name="Animation" type="vwoc:AvatarAnimationType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <element name="CommunicationSkills" type="vwoc:AvatarCommunicationSkillsType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <element name="Personality" type="vwoc:AvatarPersonalityType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <element name="ControlFeatures" type="vwoc:AvatarControlFeaturesType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <element name="HapticPropertyList" type="vwoc:VWOHapticPropertyListType"
minOccurs="0"/>
            </sequence>
            <attribute name="gender" type="string" use="optional"/>
        </extension>
    </complexContent>
</complexType>
```

5.2.2 Binary representation syntax

AvatarType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
AvatarBase		AvatarBaseType
AppereanceFlag	1	bslbf
AnimationFlag	1	bslbf
CommunicationSkillsFlag	1	bslbf
PersonalityFlag	1	bslbf
ControlFeaturesFlag	1	bslbf
HapticPropertyListFlag	1	bslbf
genderFlag	1	bslbf
if(AppereanceFlag){		
LoopAvatarAppereance		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< LoopAvatarAppereance; k++){		
Appereance		AvatarAppereanceType
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(AnimationFlag){		
LoopAvatarAnimation		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<LoopAvatarAnimation; k++){		
Animation		AvatarAnimationType
}		
}		
if(CommunicationSkillsFlag){		
LoopAvatarCommunicationSkills		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k<LoopAvatarCommunicationSkills; k++){		
CommunicationSkills		AvatarCommunicationSkillsType
}		
}		
if(PersonalityFlag){		
LoopAvatarPersonality		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k<LoopAvatarPersonality; k++){		
Personality		AvatarPersonalityType
}		
}		
if(ControlFeaturesFlag){		
LoopAvatarControlFeatures		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k<LoopAvatarControlFeatures; k++){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

ControlFeatures		AvatarControlFeaturesType
}		
}		
if(HapticPropertyListFlag){		
HapticPropertyList		VWOHapticPropertyListType
}		
if(genderFlag){		
gender	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

5.2.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`AvatarType`	A type that represents the user inside the virtual world environment.
`AvatarBase`	Contains the base type defined by `AvatarBaseType`.
`AppearanceFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Appearance` elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
`AnimationFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Animation` elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
`CommunicationSkillsFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `CommunicationSkills` elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
`PersonalityFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Personality` elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
`ControlFeaturesFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `ControlFeatures` elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
`HapticPropertyListFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `HapticPropertyList` elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
`genderFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `gender` attribute. "1" means that the attribute shall be used. "0" means that the attribute shall not be used.
`LoopAvatarAppearance`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of `appearance` information contained in the avatar characteristics.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Appearance	Contains the high level description of the appearance of an avatar.
LoopAvatarAnimation	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of animation information contained in the avatar characteristics.
Animation	Contains the description of a set of animation sequences that the avatar is able to perform.
LoopAvatarCommunicationSkills	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of communication skills information contained in the avatar characteristics.
CommunicationSkills	Contains a set of descriptors providing information on the different modalities an avatar is able to communicate.
LoopAvatarPersonality	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of personality information contained in the avatar characteristics.
Personality	Contains a set of descriptors defining the personality of the avatar.
LoopAvatarControlFeatures	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of feature control information contained in the avatar characteristics.
ControlFeatures	Contains a set of descriptors defining possible place-holders for sensors on body skeleton and face feature points.
HapticPropertyListFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HapticPropertyList. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
HapticPropertyList	Contains a list of high level descriptors of the haptic properties.
genderFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the gender attribute. "1" means that the attribute shall be used. "0" means that the attribute shall not be used.
gender	Describes the gender of the avatar.

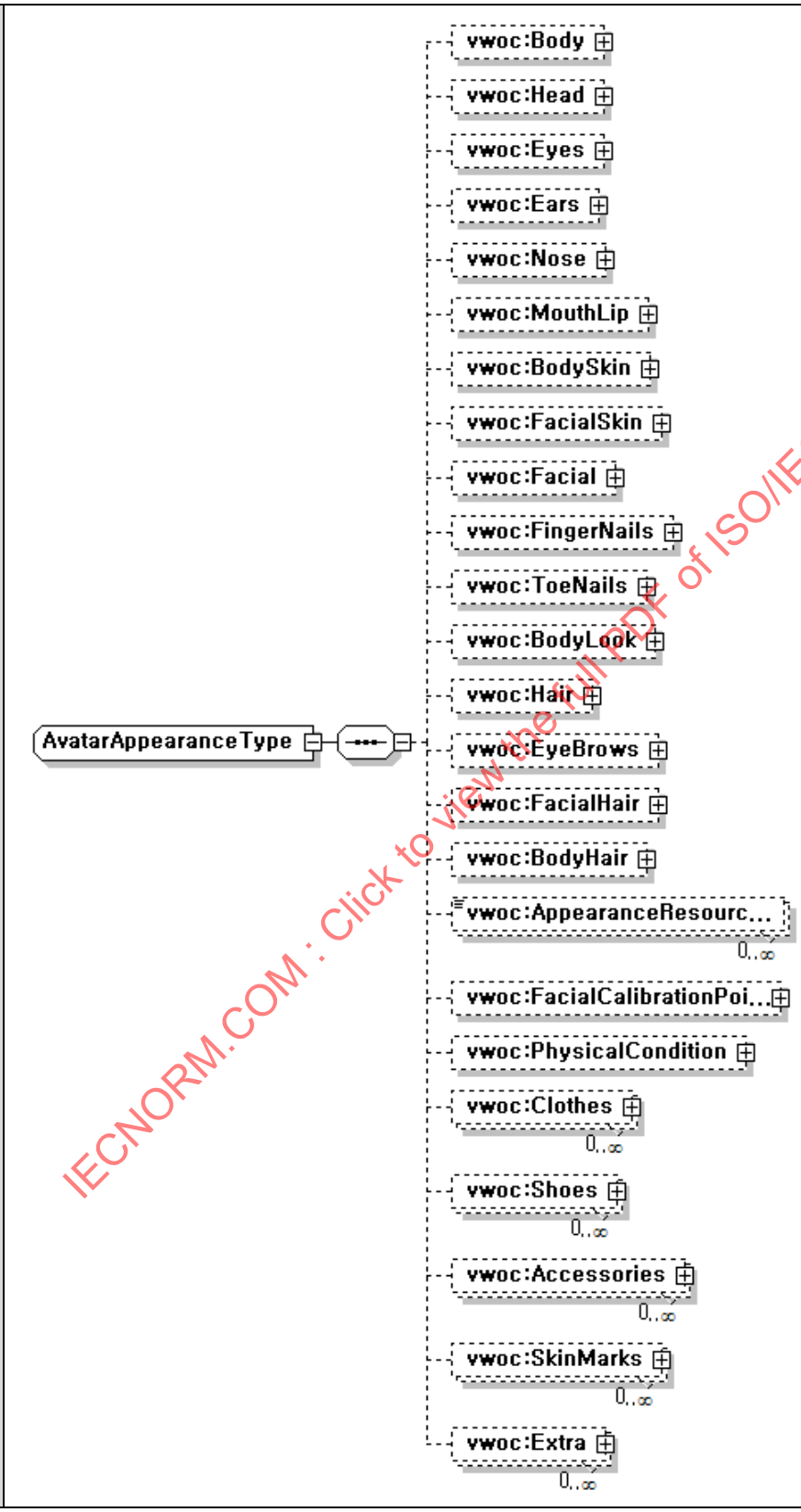
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.4 AvatarAppearanceType

5.2.4.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Avatar Appearance Type                          -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AvatarAppearanceType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="Body" type="vwoc:BodyType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Head" type="vwoc:HeadType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Eyes" type="vwoc:EyesType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Ears" type="vwoc:EarsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Nose" type="vwoc:NoseType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="MouthLip" type="vwoc:MouthLipType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BodySkin" type="vwoc:SkinType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="FacialSkin" type="vwoc:SkinType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Facial" type="vwoc:FacialType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="FingerNails" type="vwoc:NailType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="ToeNails" type="vwoc:NailType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BodyLook" type="vwoc:BodyLookType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Hair" type="vwoc:HairType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="EyeBrows" type="vwoc:EyebrowsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="FacialHair" type="vwoc:FacialHairType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BodyHair" type="vwoc:BodyHairType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="AppearanceResources" type="anyURI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="FacialCalibrationPoints" type="vwoc:FacialCalibrationPointsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="PhysicalCondition" type="vwoc:PhysicalConditionType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Clothes" type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Shoes" type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Accessories" type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="SkinMarks " type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </sequence>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Body Type                                       -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="BodyType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="BodyHeight" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BodyThickness" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BodyFat" type="vwoc:measureUnitLMHType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="TorsoMuscles" type="vwoc:measureUnitLMHType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NeckThikness" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NeckLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Shoulders" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Pectorials" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="ArmLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="HeadSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="TorsoLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LoveHandles" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BellySize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LegMuscles" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LegLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="HipWidth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="HipLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="ButtSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Package" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="SaddleBags" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="KneeAngle" type="vwoc:angleType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="FootSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Head Type                                       -->
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="HeadType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="HeadSize" type="vwoc:measureUnitSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HeadStretch" type="vwoc:unlimitedPercentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HeadShape" minOccurs="0">
            <simpleType>
                <restriction base="string">
                    <enumeration value="square"/>
                    <enumeration value="round"/>
                    <enumeration value="oval"/>
                    <enumeration value="long"/>
                </restriction>
            </simpleType>
        </element>
        <element name="EggHead" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HeadLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FaceShear" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="ForeheadSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="ForeheadAngle" type="vwoc:angleType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BrowSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FaceSkin" minOccurs="0">
            <simpleType>
                <restriction base="string">
                    <enumeration value="dry"/>
                    <enumeration value="normal"/>
                    <enumeration value="greassy"/>
                </restriction>
            </simpleType>
        </element>
        <element name="Cheeks" type="vwoc:measureUnitSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="CheeksDepth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="CheeksShape" minOccurs="0">
            <simpleType>
                <restriction base="string">
                    <enumeration value="chubby"/>
                    <enumeration value="high"/>
                    <enumeration value="bone"/>
                </restriction>
            </simpleType>
        </element>
        <element name="UpperCheeks" type="vwoc:measureUnitSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="LowerCheeks" type="vwoc:measureUnitSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="CheekBones" type="vwoc:indicateOfDMUType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
</sequence>
    <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Eyes Type                                       -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="EyesType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="EyeSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyeOpening" type="vwoc:unlimitedPercentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyeSpacing" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="OuterEyeCorner" type="vwoc:indicateOfDMUType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="InnerEyeCorner" type="vwoc:indicateOfDMUType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyeDepth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="UpperEyelidFold" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyeBags" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="PuffyEyeLids" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyelashLength" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyePop" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyeColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyeLightness" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
        </sequence>
        <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
    </complexType>
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <!--  Ears Type                                       -->
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <complexType name="EarsType">
        <sequence>
            <element name="EarSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="EarPosition" type="vwoc:indicateOfDMUType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="EarAngle" minOccurs="0">
                <simpleType>
                    <restriction base="vwoc:angleType">
                        <maxInclusive value="180"/>
                    </restriction>
                </simpleType>
            </element>
            <element name="AttachedEarlobes" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="EarTips" type="vwoc:indicateOfPMNType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </sequence>
        <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
    </complexType>
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <!--  Nose Type                                       -->
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <complexType name="NoseType">
        <sequence>
            <element name="NoseSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NoseWidth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NostrillWidth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NostrillDivision" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NoseThickness" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="UpperBridge" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LowerBridge" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BridgeWidth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NoseTipAngle" type="vwoc:indicateOfDUType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NoseTipShape" minOccurs="0">
                <simpleType>
                    <restriction base="string">
                        <enumeration value="pointy"/>
                        <enumeration value="bulbous"/>
                    </restriction>
                </simpleType>
            </element>
            <element name="CrookedNose" type="vwoc:indicateOfLRType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </sequence>
        <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
    </complexType>
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <!--  MouthLip Type                                   -->
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <complexType name="MouthLipType">
        <sequence>
            <element name="LipWidth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LipFullness" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LipThickness" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LipRatio" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="MouthSize" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="MouthPosition" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="MouthCorner" type="vwoc:indicateOfDMUType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LipCleftDepth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LipCleft" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="ShiftMouth" type="vwoc:indicateOfLMRType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="ChinAngle" minOccurs="0">
                <simpleType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
                        <restriction base="string">
                            <enumeration value="inner"/>
                            <enumeration value="outer"/>
                        </restriction>
                    </simpleType>
                </element>
                <element name="JawShape" type="vwoc:indicateOfPMNType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="ChinDepth" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="JawAngle" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="JawJut" minOccurs="0">
                    <simpleType>
                        <restriction base="string">
                            <enumeration value="inside"/>
                            <enumeration value="outside"/>
                        </restriction>
                    </simpleType>
                </element>
                <element name="Jowls" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="ChinCleft" type="vwoc:indicateOfRCType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="UpperChinCleft" type="vwoc:indicateOfRCType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="ChinNeck" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            </sequence>
            <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
        </complexType>
        <!-- ########################################################## -->
        <!--  Skin Type                                                 -->
        <!-- ########################################################## -->
        <complexType name="SkinType">
            <sequence>
                <element name="SkinPigment" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="SkinRuddiness" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="SkinRainbowColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            </sequence>
            <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
        </complexType>
        <!-- ########################################################## -->
        <!--  Facial Type                                               -->
        <!-- ########################################################## -->
        <complexType name="FacialType">
            <sequence>
                <element name="FacialDefinition" type="vwoc:levelOf5Type" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Freckles" type="vwoc:levelOf5Type" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Wrinkles" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="RosyComplexion" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="LipPinkness" type="vwoc:levelOf5Type" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Lipstick" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="LipstickColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="LipGloss" type="vwoc:levelOf5Type" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Blush" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="BlushColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="BlushOpacity" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="InnerShadow" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="InnerShadowColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="InnerShadowOpacity" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="OuterShadow" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="OuterShadowOpacity" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="EyeLiner" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="EyeLinerColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            </sequence>
            <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
        </complexType>
        <!-- ########################################################## -->
        <!--  Nail Type                                                 -->
        <!-- ########################################################## -->
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
<complexType name="NailType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="NailPolish" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="NailPolishColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Body Look Type                                  -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="BodyLookType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="BodyDefinition" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BodyFreckles" type="vwoc:levelOf5Type" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Hair Type                                       -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="HairType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="HairSize" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairStyle" type="mpeg7:termReferenceType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="WhiteHair" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="RainbowColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BlondeHair" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="RedHair" type="vwoc:percentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairVolume" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMBType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairFront" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairSides" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairBack" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BigHairFront" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BigHairTop" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BigHairBack" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FrontFringe" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="SideFringe" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="BackFringe" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FullHairSides" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairSweep" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="ShearFront" type="vwoc:indicateOfLMRType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="ShearBack" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="TuperFront" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="TuperBack" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="RumpledHair" minOccurs="0">
            <simpleType>
                <restriction base="string">
                    <enumeration value="low"/>
                    <enumeration value="moderate"/>
                    <enumeration value="high"/>
                </restriction>
            </simpleType>
        </element>
        <element name="PigTails" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="PonyTail" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="SprikedHair" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairTilt" type="float" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairMiddlePart" type="vwoc:indicateOfLHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairRightPart" type="vwoc:indicateOfLHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairLeftPart" type="vwoc:indicateOfLHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairPartsBangs" type="vwoc:indicateOfLHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Eye Brows Type                                  -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="EyebrowsType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="EyebrowSize" type="vwoc:indicateOfSMLType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyebrowDensity" minOccurs="0">
            <simpleType>
                <restriction base="string">
                    <enumeration value="low"/>
                    <enumeration value="moderate"/>
                    <enumeration value="high"/>
                </restriction>
            </simpleType>
        </element>
        <element name="EyebrowHeight" type="vwoc:measureUnitLMHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="EyebrowArc" minOccurs="0">
            <simpleType>
                <restriction base="string">
                    <enumeration value="flat"/>
                    <enumeration value="middle"/>
                    <enumeration value="arched"/>
                </restriction>
            </simpleType>
        </element>
        <element name="EyebrowPoints" type="vwoc:indicateOfDMUType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Facial Hair Type                                -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="FacialHairType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="FacialHairThickness" type="vwoc:measureUnitLMHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FacialSideburns" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FacialMustache" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FacialChinCurtains" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="FacialsoulPatch" type="boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="hapticIDRef" type="IDREF" use="optional"/>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Body Hair Type                                  -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="BodyHairType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="HairColor" type="mpegvct:colorType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="HairThickness" type="vwoc:measureUnitLMHType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Facial Calibration Points Type                  -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="FacialCalibrationPointsType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="Sellion" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="RInfraorbitale" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="LInfraorbitale" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="Supramenton" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="RTragion" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="RGonion" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="LTragion" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <element name="LGonion" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"/>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </sequence>
    </complexType>
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <!--  Physical Condition Type                         -->
    <!-- ################################################ -->
    <complexType name="PhysicalConditionType">
        <sequence>
            <element name="BodyStrength" type="vwoc:unlimitedPercentageType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="BodyFlexibility" type="vwoc:indicateOfLMHType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </sequence>
    </complexType>
```

5.2.4.2 Binary representation syntax

AvatarAppearanceType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
BodyFlag	1	bslbf
HeadFlag	1	bslbf
EyesFlag	1	bslbf
EarsFlag	1	bslbf
NoseFlag	1	bslbf
MouthLipFlag	1	bslbf
BodySkinFlag	1	bslbf
FacialSkinFlag	1	bslbf
FacialFlag	1	bslbf
FingerNailsFlag	1	bslbf
ToeNailsFlag	1	bslbf
BodyLookFlag	1	bslbf
HairFlag	1	bslbf
EyeBrowsFlag	1	bslbf
FacialHairFlag	1	bslbf
BodyHairFlag	1	bslbf
AppearanceResourcesFlag	1	bslbf
FacialCalibrationPointsFlag	1	bslbf
PhysicalConditionFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

ClothesFlag	1	bslbf
ShoesFlag	1	bslbf
AccessoriesFlag	1	bslbf
SkinMarksFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
if(BodyFlag){		
Body		BodyType
}		
if(HeadFlag){		
Head		HeadType
}		
if(EyesFlag){		
Eyes		EyesType
}		
if(EarsFlag){		
Ears		EarsType
}		
if(NoseFlag){		
Nose		NoseType
}		
if(MouthLipFlag){		
MouthLip		MouthLipType
}		
if(BodySkinFlag){		
BodySkin		SkinType
}		
if(FacialSkinFlag){		
FacialSkin		SkinType

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(FacialFlag){		
Facial		FacialType
}		
if(FingerNailsFlag){		
FingerNails		NailType
}		
if(ToeNailsFlag){		
ToeNails		NailType
}		
if(BodyLookFlag){		
BodyLook		BodyLookType
}		
if(HairFlag){		
Hair		HairType
}		
if(EyeBrowsFlag){		
EyeBrows		EyeBrowsType
}		
if(FacialHairFlag){		
FacialHair		FacialHairType
}		
if(BodyHairFlag){		
BodyHair		BodyHairType
}		
if(AppearanceResourcesFlag){		
NumAppearanceResources		vluimsbf5

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

for(k=0; k< NumAppearanceResources; k++){		
AppearanceResources	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
if(FacialCalibrationPointsFlag){		
FacialCalibrationPoints		FacialCalibrationPointsType
}		
if(PhysicalConditionFlag){		
PhysicalCondition		PhysicalConditionType
}		
if(ClothesFlag){		
NumClothes		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumClothes; k++){		
Clothes		VirtualObjectType
}		
}		
if(ShoesFlag){		
NumShoes		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumShoes; k++){		
Shoes		VirtualObjectType
}		
}		
if(AccessoriesFlag){		
NumAccessories		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumAccessories; k++){		
Accessories		VirtualObjectType

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
}		
if(SkinMarksFlag){		
NumSkinMarks		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumSkinMarks; k++){		
SkinMarks		VirtualObjectType
}		
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
}		
BodyType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
BodyHeightFlag	1	bslbf
BodyThicknessFlag	1	bslbf
BodyFatFlag	1	bslbf
TorsoMusclesFlag	1	bslbf
NeckThiknessFlag	1	bslbf
NeckLengthFlag	1	bslbf
ShouldersFlag	1	bslbf
PectorialsFlag	1	bslbf
ArmLengthFlag	1	bslbf
HeadSizeFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

TorsoLengthFlag	1	bslbf
LoveHandlesFlag	1	bslbf
BellySizeFlag	1	bslbf
LegMusclesFlag	1	bslbf
LegLengthFlag	1	bslbf
HipWidthFlag	1	bslbf
HipLengthFlag	1	bslbf
ButtSizeFlag	1	bslbf
PackageFlag	1	bslbf
SaddleBagsFlag	1	bslbf
KneeAngleFlag	1	bslbf
FootSizeFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(BodyHeightFlag) {		
BodyHeight	32	fsbf
}		
if(BodyThicknessFlag) {		
BodyThickness	32	fsbf
}		
if(BodyHeightFlag) {		
BodyFat		measureUnitLMHType
}		
if(TorsoMusclesFlag) {		
TorsoMuscles		measureUnitLMHType
}		
if(NeckThicknessFlag) {		
NeckThickness	32	fsbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(NeckLengthFlag) {		
NeckLengthness	32	fsbf
}		
if(ShouldersFlag) {		
Shoulders	32	fsbf
}		
if(PectorialsFlag) {		
Pectorials	32	fsbf
}		
if(ArmLengthFlag) {		
ArmLength	32	fsbf
}		
if(HeadSizeFlag) {		
HeadSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(TorsoLengthFlag) {		
TorsoLength	32	fsbf
}		
if(LoveHandlesFlag) {		
LoveHandles	32	fsbf
}		
if(BellySizeFlag) {		
BellySize	32	fsbf
}		
if(LegMusclesFlag) {		
LegMuscles	32	fsbf
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(LegLengthFlag) {		
LegLength	32	fsbf
}		
if(HipWidthFlag) {		
HipWidth	32	fsbf
}		
if(HipLengthFlag) {		
HipLength	32	fsbf
}		
if(ButtSizeFlag) {		
ButtSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(PackageFlag) {		
Package		indicateOfSMBType
}		
if(SaddleBagsFlag) {		
SaddleBags		indicateOfSMBType
}		
if(KneeAngleFlag) {		
KneeAngle		angleType
}		
if(FootSizeFlag) {		
FootSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag) {		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
HeadType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
HeadSizeFlag	1	bslbf
HeadStrechFlag	1	bslbf
HeadShapeFlag	1	bslbf
EggHeadFlag	1	bslbf
HeadLengthFlag	1	bslbf
FaceShearFlag	1	bslbf
ForeheadSizeFlag	1	bslbf
ForeheadAngleFlag	1	bslbf
BrowSizeFlag	1	bslbf
FaceSkinFlag	1	bslbf
CheeksFlag	1	bslbf
CheeksDepthFlag	1	bslbf
CheeksShapeFlag	1	bslbf
UpperCheeksFlag	1	bslbf
LowerCheeksFlag	1	bslbf
CheekBonesFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(HeadSizeFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

HeadSize		measureUnitSMBType
}		
if(HeadStrechFlag){		
HeadStrech	32	unlimitedPercentageType
}		
if(HeadShapeFlag){		
HeadShape	2	bslbf
}		
if(EggHeadFlag){		
EggHead	1	bslbf
}		
if(HeadLengthFlag){		
HeadLength	32	fsbf
}		
if(FaceShearFlag){		
FaceShear	32	fsbf
}		
if(ForeheadSizeFlag){		
ForeheadSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(ForeheadAngleFlag){		
ForeheadAngle		angleType
}		
if(BrowSizeFlag){		
BrowSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(FaceSkinFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

FaceSkin	2	bslbf
}		
if(CheeksFlag){		
Cheeks		measureUnitSMBType
}		
if(CheeksDepthFlag){		
CheeksDepth	32	fsbf
}		
if(CheeksShapeFlag){		
CheeksShape	2	bslbf
}		
if(UpperCheeksFlag){		
UpperCheeks		measureUnitSMBType
}		
if(LowerCheeksFlag){		
LowerCheeks		measureUnitSMBType
}		
if(CheekBonesFlag){		
CheekBones		indicateOfDMUType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO	UTF-8

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	10646	
}		
}		
EyesType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
EyeSizeFlag	1	bslbf
EyeOpeningFlag	1	bslbf
EyeSpacingFlag	1	bslbf
OuterEyeCornerFlag	1	bslbf
InnerEyeCornerFlag	1	bslbf
EyeDepthFlag	1	bslbf
UpperEyelidFoldFlag	1	bslbf
EyeBagsFlag	1	bslbf
PuffyEyeLidsFlag	1	bslbf
EyelashLengthFlag	1	bslbf
EyePopFlag	1	bslbf
EyeColorFlag	1	bslbf
EyeLightnessFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(EyeSizeFlag){		
EyeSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(EyeOpeningFlag){		
EyeOpening		unlimitedPercentageType
}		
if(EyeSpacingFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

EyeSpacing	32	fsbf
}		
if(OuterEyeCornerFlag){		
OuterEyeCorner		indicateOfDMUType
}		
if(InnerEyeCornerFlag){		
InnerEyeCorner		indicateOfDMUType
}		
if(EyeDepthFlag){		
EyeDepth	32	fsbf
}		
if(UpperEyelidFoldFlag){		
UpperEyelidFold	32	fsbf
}		
if(EyeBagsFlag){		
EyeBags	32	fsbf
}		
if(PuffyEyeLidsFlag){		
PuffyEyeLids		indicateOfSMBType
}		
if(EyelashLengthFlag){		
EyelashLength	32	fsbf
}		
if(EyePopFlag){		
EyePop	32	fsbf
}		
if(EyeColorFlag){		
EyeColor		colorType

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(EyeLightnessFlag){		
EyeLightness		percentageType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
EarsType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
EarSizeFlag	1	bslbf
EarPositionFlag	1	bslbf
EarAngleFlag	1	bslbf
AttachedEarlobesFlag	1	bslbf
EarTipsFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(EyeSizeFlag){		
EarSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(EarPositionFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

EarPosition		indicateOfDMUType
}		
if(EarAngleFlag){		
EarAngle		angleType
}		
if(AttachedEarlobesFlag){		
AttachedEarlobes	32	fsbf
}		
if(EarTipsFlag){		
EarTips		indicateOfPMNType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
NoseType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
NoseSizeFlag	1	bslbf
NoseWidthFlag	1	bslbf
NostrillWidthFlag	1	bslbf
NostrillDivisionFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

NoseThicknessFlag	1	bslbf
UpperBridgeFlag	1	bslbf
LowerBridgeFlag	1	bslbf
BridgeWidthFlag	1	bslbf
NoseTipAngleFlag	1	bslbf
NoseTipShapeFlag	1	bslbf
CrookedNoseFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(NoseSizeFlag){		
NoseSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(NoseWidthFlag){		
NoseWidth	32	fsbf
}		
if(NostrillWidthFlag){		
NostrillWidth	32	fsbf
}		
if(NostrillDivisionFlag){		
NostrillDivision	32	fsbf
}		
if(NoseThicknessFlag){		
NoseThickness	32	fsbf
}		
if(UpperBridgeFlag){		
UpperBridge	32	fsbf
}		
if(LowerBridgeFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

LowerBridge	32	fsbf
}		
if(BridgeWidthFlag){		
BridgeWidth	32	fsbf
}		
if(NoseTipAngleFlag){		
NoseTipAngle		indicateOfDUType
}		
if(NoseTipShapeFlag){		
NoseTipShape	1	bslbf
}		
if(CrookedNoseFlag){		
CrookedNose		indicateOfLRType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
MouthLipType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
LipWidthFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

LipFullnessFlag	1	bslbf
LipThicknessFlag	1	bslbf
LipRatioFlag	1	bslbf
MouthSizeFlag	1	bslbf
MouthPositionFlag	1	bslbf
MouthCornerFlag	1	bslbf
LipCleftDepthFlag	1	bslbf
LipCleftFlag	1	bslbf
ShiftMouthFlag	1	bslbf
ChinAngleFlag	1	bslbf
JawShapeFlag	1	bslbf
ChinDepthFlag	1	bslbf
JawAngleFlag	1	bslbf
JawJutFlag	1	bslbf
JowlsFlag	1	bslbf
ChinCleftFlag	1	bslbf
UpperChinCleftFlag	1	bslbf
ChinNeckFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(LipWidthFlag){		
LipWidth	32	fsbf
}		
if(LipFullnessFlag){		
LipFullness	32	fsbf
}		
if(LipThicknessFlag){		
LipThickness	32	fsbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(LipRatioFlag){		
LipRatio	32	fsbf
}		
if(MouthSizeFlag){		
MouthSize	32	fsbf
}		
if(MouthPositionFlag){		
MouthPosition	32	fsbf
}		
if(MouthCornerFlag){		
MouthCorner		indicateOfDMUType
}		
if(LipCleftDepthFlag){		
LipCleftDepth	32	fsbf
}		
if(LipCleftFlag){		
LipCleft	32	fsbf
}		
if(ShiftMouthFlag){		
ShiftMouth		indicateOfLMRType
}		
if(ChinAngleFlag){		
ChinAngle	1	bslbf
}		
if(JawShapeFlag){		
JawShape		indicateOfPMNType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(ChinDepthFlag){		
ChinDepth	32	fsbf
}		
if(JawAngleFlag){		
JawAngle	32	fsbf
}		
if(JawJutFlag){		
JawJut	1	bslbf
}		
if(JowlsFlag){		
Jowls	32	fsbf
}		
if(ChinCleftFlag){		
ChinCleft		indicateOfRCType
}		
if(UpperChinCleftFlag){		
UpperChinCleft		indicateOfRCType
}		
if(ChinNeckFlag){		
ChinNeck	32	fsbf
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
SkinType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
SkinPigmentFlag	1	bslbf
SkinRuddinessFlag	1	bslbf
SkinRainbowColorFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(SkinPigmentFlag){		
SkinPigment		colorType
}		
if(SkinRuddinessFlag){		
SkinRuddiness		percentageType
}		
if(SkinRainbowColorFlag){		
SkinRainbowColor		colorType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
FacialType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
FacialDefinitionFlag	1	bslbf
FrecklesFlag	1	bslbf
WrinklesFlag	1	bslbf
RosyComplexionFlag	1	bslbf
LipPinknessFlag	1	bslbf
LipstickFlag	1	bslbf
LipstickColorFlag	1	bslbf
LipGlossFlag	1	bslbf
BlushFlag	1	bslbf
BlushColorFlag	1	bslbf
BlushOpacityFlag	1	bslbf
InnerShadowFlag	1	bslbf
InnerShadowColorFlag	1	bslbf
InnerShadowOppacityFlag	1	bslbf
OuterShadowFlag	1	bslbf
OuterShadowOppacityFlag	1	bslbf
EyeLinerFlag	1	bslbf
EyeLinerColorFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(FacialDefinitionFlag){		
FacialDefinition		levelOf5Type

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(FrecklesFlag){		
Freckles		levelOf5Type
}		
if(WrinklesFlag){		
Wrinkles	1	bslbf
}		
if(RosyComplexionFlag){		
RosyComplexion	1	bslbf
}		
if(LipPinknessFlag){		
LipPinkness		levelOf5Type
}		
if(LipstickFlag){		
Lipstick	1	bslbf
}		
if(LipstickColorFlag){		
LipstickColor		colorType
}		
if(LipGlossFlag){		
LipGloss		levelOf5Type
}		
if(BlushFlag){		
Blush	1	bslbf
}		
if(BlushColorFlag){		
BlushColor		colorType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(BlushOpacityFlag){		
BlushOpacity		percentageType
}		
if(InnerShadowFlag){		
InnerShadow	1	bslbf
}		
if(InnerShadowColorFlag){		
InnerShadowColor		colorType
}		
if(InnerShadowOppacityFlag){		
InnerShadowOppacity		percentageType
}		
if(OuterShadowFlag){		
OuterShadow	1	bslbf
}		
if(OuterShadowOppacityFlag){		
OuterShadowOppacity		percentageType
}		
if(EyeLinerFlag){		
EyeLiner	1	bslbf
}		
if(EyeLinerColorFlag){		
EyeLinerColor		colorType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
NailType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
NailPolishFlag	1	bslbf
NailPolishColorFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(NailPolishFlag){		
NailPolish	1	bslbf
}		
if(NailPolishColorFlag){		
NailPolishColor		colorType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
}		
BodyLookType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
BodyDefinitionFlag	1	bslbf
BodyFrecklesFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
if(BodyDefinitionFlag){		
BodyDefinition		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(BodyFrecklesFlag){		
BodyFreckles		levelOf5Type
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
}		
HairType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
HairSizeFlag	1	bslbf
HairStyleFlag	1	bslbf
HairColorFlag	1	bslbf
WhiteHairFlag	1	bslbf
RainbowColorFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

BlondeHairFlag	1	bslbf
RedHairFlag	1	bslbf
HairVolumeFlag	1	bslbf
HairFrontFlag	1	bslbf
HairSidesFlag	1	bslbf
HairBackFlag	1	bslbf
BigHairFrontFlag	1	bslbf
BigHairTopFlag	1	bslbf
BigHairBackFlag	1	bslbf
FrontFringeFlag	1	bslbf
SideFringeFlag	1	bslbf
BackFringeFlag	1	bslbf
FullHairSidesFlag	1	bslbf
HairSweepFlag	1	bslbf
ShearFrontFlag	1	bslbf
ShearBackFlag	1	bslbf
TuperFrontFlag	1	bslbf
TuperBackFlag	1	bslbf
RumpledhairFlag	1	bslbf
PigtailsFlag	1	bslbf
PonytailFlag	1	bslbf
SpikedHairFlag	1	bslbf
HairTiltFlag	1	bslbf
HairMiddlePartFlag	1	bslbf
HairRightPartFlag	1	bslbf
HairLeftPartFlag	1	bslbf
HairPartBangsFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(HairSizeFlag){		
HairSize		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(HairStyleFlag){		
HairStyle		bslbf
}		
if(HairColorFlag){		
HairColor		colorType
}		
if(WhiteHairFlag){		
WhiteHair		percentageType
}		
if(RainbowColorFlag){		
RainbowColor		colorType
}		
if(BlondeHairFlag){		
BlondeHair		percentageType
}		
if(RedHairFlag){		
RedHair		percentageType
}		
if(HairVolumeFlag){		
HairVolume		indicateOfSMBType
}		
if(HairFrontFlag){		
HairFront		indicateOfSMLType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(HairSidesFlag){		
HairSides		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(HairBackFlag){		
HairBack		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(BigHairFrontFlag){		
BigHairFront		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(BigHairTopFlag){		
BigHairTop		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(BigHairBackFlag){		
BigHairBack		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(FrontFringeFlag){		
FrontFringe		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(SideFringeFlag){		
SideFringe		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(BackFringeFlag){		
BackFringe		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(FullHairSidesFlag){		
FullHairSides		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(HairSweepFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

HairSweep		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(ShearFrontFlag){		
ShearFront		indicateOfLMRType
}		
if(ShearBackFlag){		
ShearBack		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(TuperFrontFlag){		
TuperFront		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(TuperBackFlag){		
TuperBack		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(RumpledhairFlag){		
Rumpledhair	2	bslbf
}		
if(PigtailsFlag){		
Pigtails		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(PonytailFlag){		
Ponytail		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(SpikedHairFlag){		
SpikedHair		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(HairTiltFlag){		
HairTilt	32	fsbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(HairMiddlePartFlag){		
HairMiddlePart		indicateOfLHType
}		
if(HairRightPartFlag){		
HairRightPart		indicateOfLHType
}		
if(HairLeftPartFlag){		
HairLeftPart		indicateOfLHType
}		
if(HairPartBangsFlag){		
HairPartBangs		indicateOfLHType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
EyebrowsType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
EyebrowSizeFlag	1	bslbf
EyebrowDensityFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

EyebrowHeightFlag	1	bslbf
EyebrowArcFlag	1	bslbf
EyebrowPointsFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(EyebrowSizeFlag){		
EyebrowSize		indicateOfSMLType
}		
if(EyebrowDensityFlag){		
EyebrowDensity	2	bslbf
}		
if(EyebrowHeightFlag){		
EyebrowHeight		measureUnitLMHType
}		
if(EyebrowArcFlag){		
EyebrowArc	2	bslbf
}		
if(EyebrowPointsFlag){		
EyebrowPoints		indicateOfDMUType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
FacialHairType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
FacialHairThicknessFlag	1	bslbf
FacialSideburnsFlag	1	bslbf
FacialMustacheFlag	1	bslbf
FacialChinCurtainsFlag	1	bslbf
FacialSoulPatchFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
hapticIDRefFlag	1	bslbf
if(FacialHairThicknessFlag){		
FacialHairThickness		measureUnitLMHType
}		
if(FacialSideburnsFlag){		
FacialSideburns		colorType
}		
if(FacialMustacheFlag){		
FacialMustache	1	bslbf
}		
if(FacialChinCurtainsFlag){		
FacialChinCurtains	1	Bslbf
}		
if(FacialSoulPatchFlag){		
FacialSoulPatch	1	bslbf
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
if(hapticIDRefFlag){		
hapticIDRef	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
BodyHairType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
HairColorFlag	1	bslbf
HairThicknessFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
if(HairColorFlag) {		
HairColor		colorType
}		
if(HairThicknessFlag) {		
HairThickness		measureUnitLMHType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
FacialCalibrationPointsType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
SellionFlag	1	bslbf
RInfraorbitaleFlag	1	bslbf
LinfraorbitaleFlag	1	bslbf
SupramentonFlag	1	bslbf
RtragionFlag	1	bslbf
RgonionFlag	1	bslbf
LtragionFlag	1	bslbf
LgonionFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
if(SellionFlag){		
Sellion		PointType
}		
if(RinfraorbitaleFlag){		
Rinfraorbitale		PointType
}		
if(LinfraorbitaleFlag){		
Linfraorbitale		PointType
}		
if(SupramentonFlag){		
Supramenton		PointType
}		
if(RtragionFlag){		
Rtragion		PointType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(RgonionFlag){		
Rgonion		PointType
}		
if(LtragionFlag){		
Ltragion		PointType
}		
if(LgonionFlag){		
Lgonion		PointType
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
}		
PhysicalConditionType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
BodyStrengthFlag	1	bslbf
BodyFlexibilityFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
if(BodyStrengthFlag){		
BodyStrength		unlimitedPercentageType
}		
if(BodyFlexibilityFlag){		
BodyFlexibility		indicateOfLMHType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
}		

5.2.4.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
AvatarAppearanceType	A type that contains the high level description of the avatar appearance and may refer a media containing the exact geometry and texture.
BodyFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Body element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
HeadFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Head element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Eyes element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EarsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Ears element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
NoseFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Nose element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
MouthLipFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the MouthLip element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
BodySkinFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodySkin element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
FacialSkinFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialSkin element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
FacialFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the facial element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
FingerNailsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FingerNails element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ToeNailsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ToeNails element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

BodyLookFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyLook element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Hair element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
EyeBrowsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Eyebrows element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
FacialHairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialHair element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BodyHairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyHair element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
AppearanceResourcesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the AppearanceResource element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
FacialCalibrationPointsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialCalibrationPoints element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
PhysicalConditionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the PhysicalCondition element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ClothesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the clothes element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ShoesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the shoes element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
AccessoriesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the accessories element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
SkinMarksFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinMarks element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the extra type element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Body	Set of descriptions for body of the avatar.

Name	*Description*
BodyType	A type that describes avatar body.
BodyHeightFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyHeight element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BodyThicknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyThickness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BodyFatFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyFat element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
TorsoMusclesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the TorsoMuscles element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NeckThiknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NeckThikness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NeckLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NeckLength element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ShouldersFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Shoulders element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
PectorialsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Pectorials element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ArmLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ArmLength element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HeadSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HeadSize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
TorsoLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the TorsoLength element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LoveHandlesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LoveHandles element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BellySizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BellySize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LegMusclesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LegMuscles element. ”1” means

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LegLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LegLength element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HipWidthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HipWidth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HipLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HipLength element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ButtSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ButtSize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
PackageFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Package element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
SaddleBagsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SaddleBags element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
KneeAngleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the KneeAngle element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
FootSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FootSize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of hapticIDRef of the body type element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BodyHeight	Full height of the character (always in meter)
BodyThickness	This indicates the weight of the bounding box of the avatar (always in meter)
BodyFat	This should be one of Low, Medium, High and indicates the fatness of the body
TorsoMuscles	This should be one of Low, Medium, High and indicates the average muscularity of the avatar's body
NeckThikness	The diameter of the neck (always in meter)
NeckLength	The height of the neck (always in meter)
Shoulders	The width of the shoulders (always in meter)
Pectorials	The size of the pectoral muscles (always in meter)
ArmLength	Length of complete arm (always in meter)
HandSize	Size of the whole hand including fingers (always in meter)
TorsoLength	The length of torso(between pectorals and legs) (always in meter)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	LoveHandles	Size of the love handles (always in meter)
	BellySize	Diameter of the belly (always in meter)
	LegMucles	Size of all leg muscles (always in meter)
	LegLength	Length of complete leg (always in meter)
	HipWidth	The width of the hip area (always in meter)
	HipLength	The vertical size of the hip area (always in meter)
	ButtSize	Diameter of the butt's avatar (always in meter)
	Package	Size of the package (small, medium, big)
	SaddleBags	Volume of saddle bags (small, medium, big)
	KneeAngle	The angle between the upper end lower leg, normally 0 when they are aligned (in degrees, from 0 to 360)
	FootSize	Size of the whole foot including toes (always in meter)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the BodyType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of body.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the body.
Head	Set of descriptions for head of the avatar.	

Name	*Description*
HeadType	A type that describes avatar head.
HeadSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HeadSize element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
HeadStrechFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HeadStrech element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
HeadShapeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HeadShape element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EggHeadFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EggHead element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
HeadLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HeadLength element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
FaceShearFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FaceShear element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ForeheadSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ForeheadSize element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ForeheadAngleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ForeheadAngle element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
BrowSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BrowSize element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

FaceSkinFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FaceSkin element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
CheeksFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Cheeks element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
CheeksDepthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the CheeksDepth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
CheeksShapeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the CheeksShape element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
UpperCheeksFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the UpperCheeks element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LowerCheeksFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LowerCheeks element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
CheekBonesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the CheekBones element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
HeadSize	Size of the entire head (small, medium, big)
HeadStrech	Vertical stretch of the head in %
HeadShape	This can be one of "square", "round", “oval”, or "long”
EggHead	Head is larger on the top than on the bottom or vice versa. This can be "yes" or "not"
HeadLength	The distance between the face and the back of the head, flat head or long head, measured in meters
FaceShear	Changes the height difference between the two sides of the face (always in meter)
ForeheadSize	The height of the forehead measured in meters
ForeheadAngle	The angle of the forehead measured in degrees
BrowSize	Measures how much the eyebrows are extruded from the face (in meter)
FaceSkin	Describe the type of face skin (dry, normal, greasy)
Cheeks	The size of the complete cheeks (small, medium, big)
CheeksDepth	The depth of the complete cheeks (always in meter)
CheeksShape	Different cheeks shapes (one of the following values: chubby, high, bone)
UpperCheeks	The volume of the upper cheeks (small, medium, big)
LowerCheeks	The volume of the lower cheeks (small, medium, big)
CheekBones	The vertical position of the cheek bones (down, medium, up)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the HeadType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of head.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the head.
Eyes	Set of descriptions for eyes of the avatar.	

Name	*Description*
EyesType	A type that describes avatar eyes.
EyeSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeSize element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyeOpeningFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeOpening element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyeSpacingFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeSpacing element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
OuterEyeCornerFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the OuterEyeCorner element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
InnerEyeCornerFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the InnerEyeCorner element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyeDepthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeDepth element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
UpperEyelidFoldFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the UpperEyelidFold element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyeBagsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeBags element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
PuffyEyeLidsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the PuffyEyeLids element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyelashLengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyelashLength element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyePopFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyePop element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
EyeColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	EyeLightnessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeLightness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	EyeSize	The size of the entire eyes (always in meter)
	EyeOpening	How much the eyelids are opened (always in meter)
	EyeSpacing	Distance between the eyes (always in meter)
	OuterEyeCorner	Vertical position of the outer eye corner (down, middle, up)
	InnerEyeCorner	Vertical position of the inner eye corner (down, middle, up)
	EyeDepth	How much the eyes are inside the head (always in meter)
	UpperEyelidFold	How much the upper eyelid covers the eye (always in meter)
	EyeBags	The size of the eye bags (always in meter)
	PuffyEyelids	The volume of the eye bags (small, medium, big)
	EyelashLength	The length of the eyelashes (always in meter)
	EyePop	The size difference between the left and right eye (always in meter)
	EyeColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for eye colour.
	EyeLightness	The reflectivity of the eye in %
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of eyes.
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the EyesType.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the eyes.
Ears	Set of descriptions for ears of the avatar.	

Name	*Description*
EarsType	A type that describes avatar ears.
EarSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EarSize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
EarPositionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EarPosition element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
EarAngleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EarAngle element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
AttachedEarlobesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the AttachedEarlobes element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
EarTipsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EarTips element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	EarSize	Size of the entire ear (always in meter)
	EarPosition	Vertical ear position on the head (down, middle, up)
	EarAngle	The angle between the ear and the head in degrees
	AttachedEarlobes	The size of the earlobes (always in meter)
	EarTips	How much the ear tips are pointed (pointed, medium, not pointed)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the EarsType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of ears.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the ears.
Nose	Set of descriptions for nose of the avatar.	

Name	*Description*
NoseType	A type that describes avatar nose.
NoseSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NoseSize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NoseWidthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NoseWidth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NostrillWidthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NostrillWidth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NostrillDivisionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NostrillDivision element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NoseThicknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NoseThickness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
UpperBridgeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the UpperBridge element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LowerBridgeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LowerBridge element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BridgeWidthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BridgeWidth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NoseTipAngleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NoseTipAngle element. ”1”

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

		means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	NoseTipShapeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NoseTipShape element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	CrookedNoseFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the CrookedNose element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	NoseSize	The height of the nose from its bottom (always in meter)
	NoseWidth	The width of the complete nose (always in meter)
	NostrillWidth	Width of only the nostrils (always in meter)
	NostrillDivision	The size of the nostril division (always in meter)
	NoseThickness	The size of the tip of the nose (always in meter)
	UpperBridge	The height of the upper part of the nose (always in meter)
	LowerBridge	The height of the lower part of the nose (always in meter)
	BridgeWidth	The width of the upper part of the nose (always in meter)
	NoseTipAngle	The angle of the nose tip, "up" or "down"
	NoseTipShape	The shape of the nose tip, "pointy" or "bulbous"
	CrookedNose	Displacement of the nose on the left or right side
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the NoseType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of nose.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the nose.
MouthLip	Set of descriptions for mouth and lips of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	MouthLipType	A type that describes avatar eyes.
	LipWidthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipWidth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	LipFullnessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipFullness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	LipThicknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipThickness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	LipRatioFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipRatio element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	MouthSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the MouthSize element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	shall not be used.
MouthPositionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the MouthPosition element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
MouthCornerFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the MouthCorner element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LipCleftDepthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipCleftDepth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LipCleftFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipCleft element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ShiftMouthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ShiftMouth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ChinAngleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ChinAngle element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
JawShapeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the JawShape element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ChinDepthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ChinDepth element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
JawAngleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the JawAngle element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
JawJutFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the JawJut element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
JowlsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Jowls element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ChinCleftFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ChinCleft element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
UpperChinCleftFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the UpperChinCleft element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ChinNeckFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ChinNeck element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation,

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

		signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	LipWidth	The width of the lips (m)
	LipFullness	The fullness of the lip (m)
	LipThickness	The thickness of the lip (m)
	LipRatio	Difference between the upper and lower lip (m)
	MouthSize	The size of the complete mouth (m)
	MouthPosition	Vertical position of the mouth on the face (m)
	MouthCorner	Vertical position of the mouth corner (down, middle, up)
	LipCleftDepth	The height of the lip cleft (m)
	LipCleft	The width of the lip cleft (m)
	ShiftMouth	Horizontal position of mouth on the face (left, middle, right)
	ChinAngle	The curvature of the chin, outer or inner
	JawShape	Pointy to Square jaw (pointed, middle, not pointed)
	ChinDepth	Vertical height of the chin (m)
	JawAngle	The height of the jaw (m)
	JawJut	Position of the jaw inside or out of the face (inside , outside)
	Jowls	The size of the jowls (m)
	ChinCleft	The shape of the chin cleft, "round" or "cleft"
	UpperChinCleft	The shape of the upper chin cleft, "round" or "cleft"
	ChinNeck	The size of the chin neck (m)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the MouthLipType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of mouthlip.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the mouth and lips.
BodySkin,	Set of descriptions for body skin of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	SkinType	A type that describes avatar skin.
	SkinPigmentFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinPigment element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	SkinRuddinessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinRuddiness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	SkinRainbowColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinRainbowColor element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	SkinPigment: Body skin pigment (very light, light, average, olive, brown, black) SkinRuddiness: Body skin ruddiness (few, medium, lot) SkinRainbowColor: The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for body skin rainbow colour. NumExtra: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the BodySkinType. Extra: Describes any other descriptions of body skin. hapticIDRef: Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the body skin.
FacialSkin	Set of descriptions for facial skin of the avatar. SkinType: A type that describes avatar skin. SkinPigmentFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinPigment element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used. SkinRuddinessFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinRuddiness element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used. SkinRainbowColorFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SkinRainbowColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used. ExtraFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used. hapticIDRefFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. "1" means that the attribute shall be used. "0" means that the attribute shall not be used. SkinPigment: Facial skin pigment (very light, light, average, olive, brown, black) SkinRuddiness: Facial skin ruddiness (few, medium, lot) SkinRainbowColor: The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for facial skin rainbow colour. NumExtra: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the FacialSkinType. Extra: Describes any other descriptions of facial skin. hapticIDRef: Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the skin.
Facial	Set of descriptions for face of the avatar. FacialType: A type that describes avatar face. FacialDefinitionFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialDefinition element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used. FrecklesFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Freckles element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used. WrinklesFlag: This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Wrinkles element. "1" means that

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
RosyComplexionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the RosyComplexion element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LipPinknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipPinkness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LipstickFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Lipstick element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LipstickColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipstickColor element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
LipGlossFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the LipGloss element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BlushFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Blush element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BlushColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BlushColor element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BlushOpacityFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BlushOpacity element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
InnerShadowFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the InnerShadow element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
InnerShadowColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the InnerShadowColor element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
InnerShadowOppacityFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the InnerShadowOppacity element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
OuterShadowFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the OuterShadow element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
OuterShadowOppacityFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the OuterShadowOppacity element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
EyeLinerFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeLiner element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	EyeLinerColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyeLinerColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. "1" means that the attribute shall be used. "0" means that the attribute shall not be used.
	FacialDefinition	Level of brightness of the face from 1-lighted to 5 dark
	Freckles	Freckles (5 levels, 1=smallest, 5= biggest)
	Wrinkles	Wrinkles (yes or no)
	RosyComplexion	Rosy Complexion (yes or no)
	LipPinkness	Lip Pinkness (5 levels, 1=smallest, 5= biggest)
	Lipstick	Lipstick (yes or no)
	LipstickColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for lipstick colour.
	Lipgloss	Lipgloss (5 levels, 1=smallest, 5= biggest)
	Blush	Blush (yes or no)
	BlushColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for blush colour.
	BlushOpacity	Blush Opacity (%)
	InnerShadow	Inner Shadow (yes or no)
	InnerShadowColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for inner shadow colour.
	InnerShadowOpacity	Inner Shadow Opacity (%)
	OuterShadow	Outer Shadow (yes or no)
	OuterShadowOpacity	Outer Shadow Opacity (%)
	Eyeliner	Eyeliner (yes or no)
	EyelinerColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for eyeliner colour.
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the FacialType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of face.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the face.
FingerNails,	Set of descriptions for finger nails of the avatar.	

Name	*Description*
NailType	A type that describes avatar nail.
NailPolishFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NailPolish element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
NailPolishColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NailPolishColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	NailPolish	Finger nail polish (yes or no)
	NailPolishColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for finger nail polish colour.
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the NailsType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of finger nails.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the nails.
ToeNails	Set of descriptions for toe nails of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	NailType	A type that describes avatar nail.
	NailPolishFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NailPolish element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	NailPolishColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the NailPolishColor element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	NailPolish	Toe nail polish (yes or no)
	NailPolishColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for toe nail polish colour.
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the NailsType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of toe nails.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the nails.
BodyLook	Set of descriptions for body look of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	BodyLookType	A type that describes avatar body look.
	BodyDefinitionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyDefinition element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	BodyFrecklesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyFreckles element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	BodyDefinition	Body definition (small, medium, large)
	BodyFreckles	Body Freckles (5 levels, 1=smallest, 5= biggest)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the BodyLookType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of bodylook.
Hair	Set of elements for general avatar hair description. Containing elements:	
	Name	*Description*
	HairType	A type that describes avatar hair.
	HairSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairSize element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairStyleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairStyle element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	WhiteHairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the WhiteHair element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	RainbowColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the RainbowColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	BlondeHairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BlondeHair element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	RedHairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the RedHair element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairVolumeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairVolume element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairFrontFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairFront element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairSidesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairSides element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairBackFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairBack element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	BigHairFrontFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BigHairFront element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	BigHairTopFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BigHairTop element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	not be used.
BigHairBackFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BigHairBack element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
FrontFringeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FrontFringe element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
SideFringeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SideFringeFlag element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
BackFringeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BackFringe element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
FullHairSidesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FullHairSides element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairSweepFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairSweep element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ShearFrontFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ShearFront element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ShearBackFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ShearBack element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
TuperFrontFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the TuperFront element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
TuperBackFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the TuperBack element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
RumpledhairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the RumpledhairFlag element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
PigtailsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Pigtails element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
PonytailFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Ponytail element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
SpikedHairFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SpikedHair element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairTiltFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation,

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	signals the presence of the HairTilt element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairMiddlePartFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairMiddlePart element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairRightPartFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairRightPart element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairLeftPartFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairLeftPart element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HairPartBangsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairPartBangs element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
HairSize	The length of the hair (can be one of short, medium or long)
HairStyle	The style of the hair as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the HairStyleCS defined in A.2.2.
HairColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for hair colour.
WhiteHair	Amount of white hair (%)
RainbowColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for rainbow hair colour.
BlondeHair	How much blond is the hair (%)
RedHair	How much red is the hair (%)
HairVolume	The volume of the complete hair (small, medium or big)
HairFront	How much the hair goes toward front (short, medium or long)
HairSides	The height of the sides of the hair (short, medium or long)
HairBack	How long is the hair at the back (short, medium or long)

Name	*Binary representation (8 bits)*	*Description*
afro	1	Afro hairstyle
bun	2	Bun hairstyle
combover	3	Combover hairstyle
crewcut	4	Crewcut hairstyle
mohawk	5	Mohawk hairstyle
odando	6	Odando hairstyle
pigtails	7	Pigtails hairstyle
pompadour	8	Pompadour hairstyle
ponytail	9	Ponytail hairstyle
	0,10-255	Reserved

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	BigHairFront	How high is the hair at the front of the skull (short, medium or long)
	BigHairTop	How high is the hair at the top of the skull (short, medium or long)
	BigHairBack	How high is the hair at the back of the skull (short, medium or long)
	FrontFringe	The length of the front fringe of the hair (short, medium or long)
	SideFringe	The length of the side fringe of the hair (short, medium or long)
	BackFringe	The length of the back fringe of the hair (short, medium or long)
	FullHairSides	The width of the hair (short, medium or long)
	HairSweep	How much the hair is turned towards the front (left, middle, right)
	ShearFront	How much the hair extends towards front (short, medium or long)
	ShearBack	How much the hair extends towards back (short, medium or long)
	TuperFront	The width of the hair at the front (short, medium or long)
	TuperBack	The width of the hair on the back (short, medium or long)
	Rumpledhair	How much the hair is rumpled (low, moderate or high)
	Pigtails	The length of the pigtails (short, medium or long)
	Ponytail	The length of the ponytail (short, medium or long)
	SpikedHair	The length of the spikes in the hair (short, medium or long)
	HairTilt	The vertical position of the hair from the top of the head (m)
	HairMiddlePart	How much the hair is parted at the middle front (low, high)
	HairRightPart	How much the hair is parted at the right side (low, high)
	HairLeftPart	How much the hair is parted at the left side (low, high)
	HairPartBangs	How much the hair is parted at the middle (low, high)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the HairType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of hair.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the hair.
Eyebrows	Set of descriptions for eyebrows of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	EyebrowsType	A type that describes avatar eyebrows.
	EyebrowSizeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyebrowSize element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	EyebrowDensityFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyebrowDensity element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	EyebrowHeightFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyebrowHeight element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	EyebrowArcFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyebrowArc element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	EyebrowPointsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the EyebrowPoints element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation,

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

		signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	EyebrowSize	The length of the eyebrow (short, medium, long)
	EyebrowDensity	The density (low, moderate, high)
	EyebrowHeight	The vertical eyebrow position on the face (low, middle, high)
	EyebrowArc	The curvature of the Eyebrow. It can be low (flat), middle or high (arced)
	EyebrowPoints	The direction of the eyebrows, towards up or down (down, middle, up)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the EyebrowType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of eyebrows.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the eyebrows.
FacialHair	Set of descriptions for facial hair of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	FacialHairType	A type that describes avatar facial hair.
	FacialHairThicknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialHairThickness element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	FacialSideburnsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialSideburns element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	FacialMustacheFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialMustache element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	FacialChinCurtainsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialChinCurtains element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	FacialSoulPatchFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialSoulPatch element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
	hapticIDRefFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the hapticIDRef attribute. ”1” means that the attribute shall be used. ”0” means that the attribute shall not be used.
	FacialHairThickness	The thick of the facial hair (low, middle, high)
	FacialSideBurns	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for the color of the facial side.
	FacialMoustache	The facial moustache (yes or no)
	FacialchinCurtains	Facial chin curtains (yes or no)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	FacialSoulPatch	Facial soul patch (yes or no)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the FacialHairType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of facial hair.
	hapticIDRef	Identifier that refers to the haptic properties of the facial hair.
BodyHair	Set of descriptions for body hair of the avatar.	
	Name	*Description*
	BodyHairType	A type that describes avatar body hair.
	HairColorFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairColor element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairThicknessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HairThickness element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	HairColor	The color type defined in ISO/IEC 23005-6 shall be used for avatar body hair.
	HairThickness	The thick of the body hair (low, middle, high)
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the BodyHairType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of body hair.
Facial Calibration Points	Set of elements that are calibration points for the face feature control.	
	Name	*Description*
	FacialCalibrationPointsType	A type that describes calibration points for face feature control.
	SellionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Sellion element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	RInfraorbitaleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the RInfraorbitale element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	LinfraorbitaleFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Linfraorbitale element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	SupramentonFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Supramenton element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	RtragionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Rtragion element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	RgonionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Rgonion element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	LtragionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation,

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

		signals the presence of the Ltragion element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	LgonionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Lgonion element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
	Sellion	3D position (meter), point 1 in the figure at the bottom
	RInfraorbitale	3D position (meter), point 2 in the figure at the bottom
	LInfraorbitale	3D position (meter), point 3 in the figure at the bottom
	Supramenton	3D position (meter), point 4 in the figure at the bottom
	RTragion	3D position (meter), point 5 in the figure at the bottom
	RGonion	3D position (meter), point 6 in the figure at the bottom
	LTragion	3D position (meter), point 7 in the figure at the bottom
	LGonion	3D position (meter), point 8 in the figure at the bottom
	NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the FacialCalibrationPointsType.
	Extra	Describes any other descriptions of facial calibration points.

NOTE The calibration points are to be used for mapping a captured face feature points onto an arbitrary face of an avatar.

Physical Condition

This element contains a set of elements for describing the physical condition of the avatar.

Name	*Description*
PhysicalConditionType	A type that describes the physical condition of the avatar.
BodyStrengthFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyStrength element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
BodyFlexibilityFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyFlexibility element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
BodyStrength	Avatar body strength (unlimited percentage (%))
BodyFlexibility	Avatar body flexibility with descriptive scale of low, medium, and high
NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the PhysicalConditionType.
Extra	Describes any other descriptions of physical condition.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Clothes	A list of virtual clothes associated to the avatar. The type of this element is VirtualObjectType.
Shoes	A list of virtual shoes associated to the avatar. The type of this element is VirtualObjectType.
Accessories	A list of objects (ring, glasses, …) associated to the avatar. The type of this element is VirtualObjectType.
SkinMarks	A list of skin marks (birthmarks, scars, tattoos…, …) associated to the avatar. The type of this element is VirtualObjectType.
AppearanceResources	URL to file or streaming, containing the avatar visual representation. The avatar can be represented as 3D animated model, time-sequenced 3D model, 2D image, 2D video, 3D image, and 3D video, usually MP4 file.
Extra	Describes any other descriptions of avatar appearance.

5.2.4.4 Examples

This example shows the description of avatar appearance with the following semantics.

```
<vwoc:Appearance>
    <vwoc:Body>
        <vwoc:BodyHeight>5.2</vwoc:BodyHeight>
        <vwoc:BodyThickness>4.4</vwoc:BodyThickness>
        <vwoc:BodyFat>low</vwoc:BodyFat>
        <vwoc:TorsoMuscles>low</vwoc:TorsoMuscles>
        <vwoc:NeckThikness>2.1</vwoc:NeckThikness>
        <vwoc:NeckLength>1.8</vwoc:NeckLength>
        <vwoc:Package>small</vwoc:Package>
        <vwoc:SaddleBags>medium</vwoc:SaddleBags>
        <vwoc:KneeAngle>300</vwoc:KneeAngle>
        <vwoc:FootSize>3.1</vwoc:FootSize>
    </vwoc:Body>
    <vwoc:Head>
        <vwoc:HeadSize>small</vwoc:HeadSize>
        <vwoc:HeadStretch>1.1</vwoc:HeadStretch>
        <vwoc:HeadShape>square</vwoc:HeadShape>
        <vwoc:EggHead>true</vwoc:EggHead>
    </vwoc:Head>
    <vwoc:Eyes>
        <vwoc:EyeSize>1.1</vwoc:EyeSize>
    </vwoc:Eyes>
    <vwoc:Ears>
        <vwoc:EarSize>2.1</vwoc:EarSize>
    </vwoc:Ears>
    <vwoc:Nose>
        <vwoc:NoseSize>0.8</vwoc:NoseSize>
    </vwoc:Nose>
    <vwoc:FacialSkin>
        <vwoc:SkinRainbowColor>#FF8F69</vwoc:SkinRainbowColor>
    </vwoc:FacialSkin>
    <vwoc:ToeNails>
        <vwoc:NailPolish>true</vwoc:NailPolish>
        <vwoc:NailPolishColor>#CF8F69</vwoc:NailPolishColor>
    </vwoc:ToeNails>
    <vwoc:BodyLook>
        <vwoc:BodyDefinition>short</vwoc:BodyDefinition>
    </vwoc:BodyLook>
    <vwoc:Hair>
        <vwoc:HairSize>short</vwoc:HairSize>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
        <vwoc:HairStyle>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-HairStyleCS-
NS:crewcut</vwoc:HairStyle>
    </vwoc:Hair>
    <vwoc:FacialCalibrationPoints>
        <vwoc:Sellion xsi:type="vwoc:Physical3DPointType" x="1.1" y="1.2"
z="1.2"/>
        <vwoc:RInfraorbitale xsi:type="vwoc:Physical3DPointType" x="1.1" y="1.2"
z="1.3"/>
    </vwoc:FacialCalibrationPoints>
    <vwoc:PhysicalCondition>
        <vwoc:BodyFlexibility>low</vwoc:BodyFlexibility>
    </vwoc:PhysicalCondition>
    <vwoc:Clothes id="vo_clothes_001">
        <vwoc:VirtualObjectComponents>
            <vwoc:VirtualObject xsi:type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType"
id="clothe_part_001">
                <vwoc:Appearance>id="virtualObject_001"</vwoc:Appearance>
            </vwoc:VirtualObject>
        </vwoc:VirtualObjectComponents>
    </vwoc:Clothes>
</vwoc:Appearance>
```

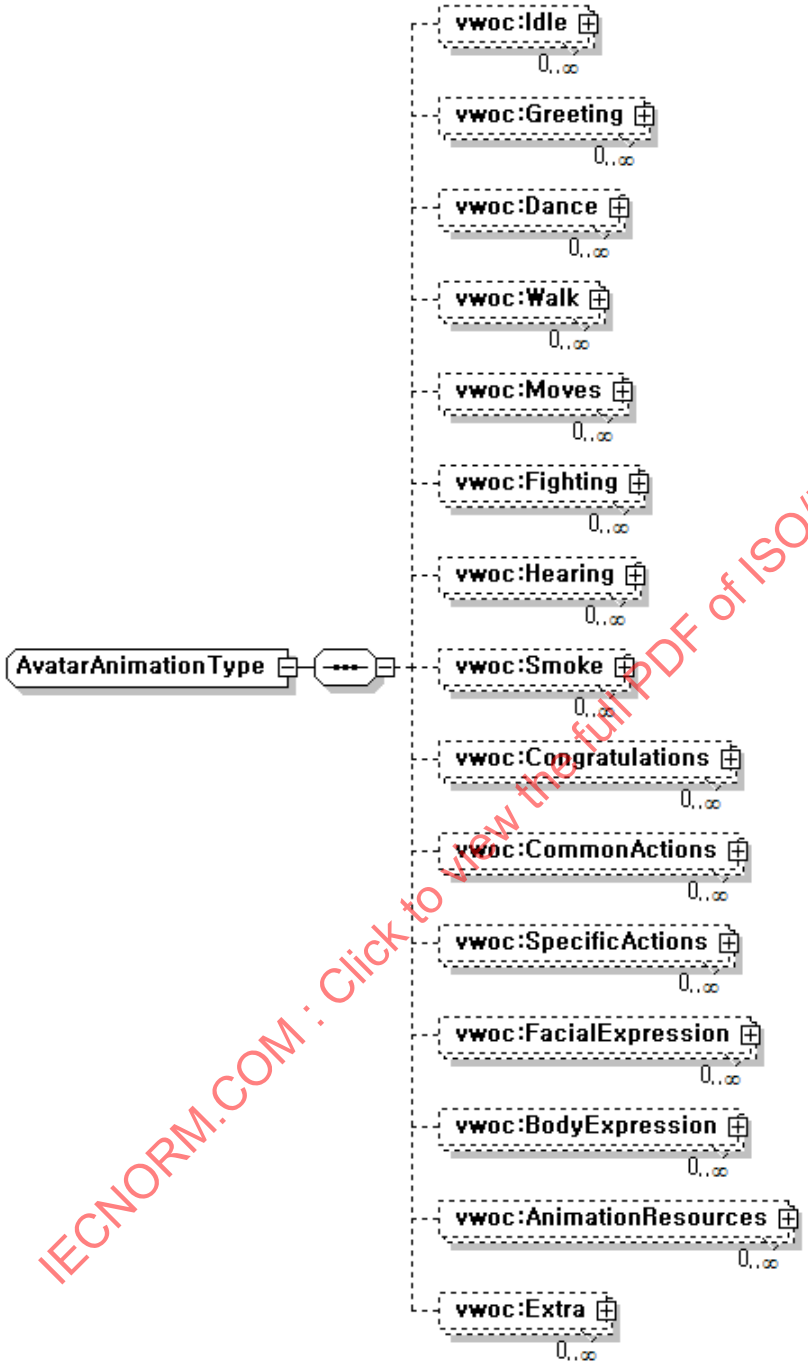
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.5 AvatarAnimationType

5.2.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Avatar Animation Type                           -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AvatarAnimationType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="Idle" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Greeting" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Dance" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
```


© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
            <element name="Walk" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Moves" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Fighting" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Hearing" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Smoke" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Congratulations" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="CommonActions" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="SpecificActions" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="FacialExpression" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="BodyExpression" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="AnimationResources" type="vwoc:AnimationResourcesDescriptionType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="Extra" type="vwoc:ExtraType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </sequence>
</complexType>
```

5.2.5.2 Binary representation syntax

AvatarAnimationType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
IdleFlag	1	bslbf
GreetingFlag	1	bslbf
DanceFlag	1	bslbf
WalkFlag	1	bslbf
MovesFlag	1	bslbf
FightingFlag	1	bslbf
HearingFlag	1	bslbf
SmokeFlag	1	bslbf
CongratulationFlag	1	bslbf
CommonActionsFlag	1	bslbf
SpecificActionsFlag	1	bslbf
FacialExpressionFlag	1	bslbf
BodyExpressionFlag	1	bslbf
AnimationResourcesFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

ExtraFlag	1	bslbf
if(IdleFlag){		
NumIdle		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumIdle; k++){		
Idle		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(GreetingFlag){		
NumGreeting		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumGreeting; k++){		
Greeting		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(DanceFlag){		
NumDance		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumDance; k++){		
Dance		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(WalkFlag){		
NumWalk		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumWalk; k++){		
Walk		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(MovesFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

NumMoves		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumMoves; k++){		
Moves		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(FightingFlag){		
NumFighting		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumFighting; k++){		
Fighting		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(HearingFlag){		
NumHearing		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumHearing; k++){		
Hearing		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(SmokeFlag){		
NumSmoke		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumSmoke; k++){		
Smoke		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(CongratulationsFlag){		
NumCongratulations		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

NumCongratulations; k++){		
Congratulations		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(CommonActionsFlag){		
NumCommonActions		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumCommonActions; k++){		
CommonActions		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(SpecificActionsFlag){		
NumSpecificActions		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumSpecificActions; k++){		
SpecificActions		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(FacialExpressionFlag){		
NumFacialExpression		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumFacialExpression; k++){		
FacialExpression		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(BodyExpressionFlag){		
NumBodyExpression		vluimsbf5

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

for(k=0; k< NumBodyExpression; k++){		
BodyExpression		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(AnimationResourcesFlag){		
NumAnimationResources		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumAnimationResources; k++){		
AnimationResources		AnimationResourcesDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(ExtraFlag){		
NumExtra		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumExtra; k++){		
Extra		ExtraType
}		
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`AvatarAnimationType`	A type that contains the description of a set of animation sequences that the avatar is able to perform and may refer to several medias containing the exact (geometric transformations) animation parameters.
`IdleFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Idle` elements. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`GreetingFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Greeting` elements. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`DanceFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Dance` elements. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

WalkFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Walk elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
MovesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Moves elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
FightingFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Fighting elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
HearingFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Hearing elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
SmokeFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Smoke elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
CongratulationsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Congratulations elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
CommonActionsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the CommonActions elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
SpecificActionsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SpecificActions elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
FacialExpressionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the FacialExpression elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
BodyExpressionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the BodyExpression elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
AnimationResourcesFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the AnimationResources elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the ExtraType elements. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
NumIdle	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Idle elements.
NumGreeting	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Greeting elements.
NumDance	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Dance elements.
NumWalk	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Walk elements.
NumMoves	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Moves elements.
NumFighting	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Fighting elements.
NumHearing	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Hearing elements.
NumSmoke	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Smoke elements.
NumCongratulations	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the Congratulations elements.
NumCommonActions	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the CommonActions elements.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><td>NumSpecificActions</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the SpecificActions elements.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumFacialExpression</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the FacialExpression elements.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumBodyExpression</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the BodyExpression elements.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumAnimationResources</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the number of the AnimationResources elements.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Idle</td><td>Describes an idle type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the IdleAnimationCS defined in A.2.3.1.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Binary representation (4 bits)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>defaultIdle</td><td>1</td><td>Default idle</td></tr>
<tr><td>restPose</td><td>2</td><td>Rest pose</td></tr>
<tr><td>breathe</td><td>3</td><td>Breathe</td></tr>
<tr><td>bodyNoise</td><td>4</td><td>Body noise</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0,5-15</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Greeting</td><td>Describes a greeting type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the GreetingAnimationCS defined in A.2.3.2.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Binary representation (4 bits)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>salute</td><td>1</td><td>Salute</td></tr>
<tr><td>cheer</td><td>2</td><td>Cheer</td></tr>
<tr><td>greet</td><td>3</td><td>Greet</td></tr>
<tr><td>wave</td><td>4</td><td>Wave</td></tr>
<tr><td>hello</td><td>5</td><td>Hello</td></tr>
<tr><td>bow</td><td>6</td><td>Bow</td></tr>
<tr><td>courtBow</td><td>7</td><td>Court bow</td></tr>
<tr><td>flourish</td><td>8</td><td>Flourish</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0,8-15</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><td>Dance</td><td>Describes a dance type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the DanceAnimationCS defined in A.2.3.3.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Binary representation (5 bits)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>bodyPopDance</td><td>1</td><td>Body pop dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>breakDance</td><td>2</td><td>Break dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>cabbagePatchDance</td><td>3</td><td>Cabbage patch dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>casualDance</td><td>4</td><td>Casual dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>dance</td><td>5</td><td>Dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>raveDance</td><td>6</td><td>Rave dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>robotDance</td><td>7</td><td>Robot dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>rockDance</td><td>8</td><td>Rock dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>rockRollDance</td><td>9</td><td>Rock and roll dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>runningManDance</td><td>10</td><td>Running man dance</td></tr>
<tr><td>salsaDance</td><td>11</td><td>Salsa dance</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0,12-31</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Walk</td><td>Describes a Walk type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the WalkAnimationCS defined in A.2.3.4.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Binary representation (5 bits)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>slowWalk</td><td>1</td><td>Slow walk</td></tr>
<tr><td>defaultWalk</td><td>2</td><td>Default walk</td></tr>
<tr><td>fastWalk</td><td>3</td><td>Fast walk</td></tr>
<tr><td>slowRun</td><td>4</td><td>Slow run</td></tr>
<tr><td>defaultRun</td><td>5</td><td>Default run</td></tr>
<tr><td>fastRun</td><td>6</td><td>Fast run</td></tr>
<tr><td>crouch</td><td>7</td><td>Crouch</td></tr>
<tr><td>crouchWalk</td><td>8</td><td>Crouch walk</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0,9-31</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

`Moves`

Describes a `moves` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `MovesAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.5.

Name	*Binary representation (5 bits)*	*Description*
moveDown	1	Move down
moveLeft	2	Move left
moveRight	3	Move right
moveUp	4	Move up
pointMe	5	Point me
pointYou	6	Point you
turn180	7	Turn 180
turnBack180	8	Turn back 180
turnLeft	9	Turn left
turnRight	10	Turn right
turn360	11	Turn 360
turnBack360	12	Turn back 360
freeDirection	13	Free direction
	0,14-31	Reserved

`Fighting`

Describes a `Figting` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `FightingAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.6.

Name	*Binary representation (7 bits)*	*Description*
aim	1	Aim
aimLeft	2	Aim left
aimRight	3	Aim right
aimBow	4	Aim bow
aimLeftBow	5	Aim left bow
aimRightBow	6	Aim right bow
aimLeftRifle	7	Aim left rifle
aimRightRifle	8	Aim right rifle

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

aimBazooka	9	Aim bazooka
aimLeftBazooka	10	Aim left bazooka
aimRightBazooka	11	Aim right bazooka
aimHandgun	12	Aim handgun
aimLeftHandgun	13	Aim left handgun
aimRightHandgun	14	Aim right handgun
holdWeapon	15	Hold weapon
holdWeaponLeft	16	Hold weapon left
holdWeaponRight	17	Hold weapon right
holdBow	18	Hold bow
holdBowLeft	19	Hold bow left
holdBowRight	20	Hold bow right
holdRifle	21	Hold rifle
holdRifleLeft	22	Hold rifle left
holdRifleRight	23	Hold rifle right
holdBazooka	24	Hold bazooka
holdBazookaLeft	25	Hold bazooka left
holdBazookaRight	26	Hold bazooka right
holdHandgun	27	Hold handgun
holdHandgunLeft	28	Hold handgun left
holdHandgunRight	29	Hold handgun right
holdWeaponThrow	30	Hold weapon throw
holdWeaponThrowReft	31	Hold weapon throw left
holdWeaponThrowRight	32	Hold weapon throw right
shoot	33	shoot
shootLeft	34	shoot left
shootRight	35	shoot right

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	shootBow	36	Shoot bow
	shootBowLeft	37	Shoot bow left
	shootBowRight	38	Shoot bow right
	shootRifle	39	Shoot rifle
	shootRifleLeft	40	Shoot rifle left
	shootRifleRight	41	Shoot rifle right
	shootBazooka	42	Shoot bazooka
	shootBazookaLeft	43	Shoot bazooka left
	shootBazookaRight	44	Shoot bazooka right
	shootHandgun	45	Shoot handgun
	shootHandgunLeft	46	Shoot handgun left
	shootHandgunRight	47	Shoot handgun right
	strike	48	Strike
	strikeSword	49	Strike sword
	strikeSwordLeft	50	Strike sword left
	strikeSwordRight	51	Strike sword right
	punch	52	Punch
	punchLeft	53	Punch left
	punchRight	54	Punch right
	throwing	55	Throwing
	throwWeaponLeft	56	Throw weapon left
	throwWeaponRight	57	Throw weapon right
		0, 58-127	Reserved

`Hearing`

Describes a `Hearing` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `HearingAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.7.

Name	*Binary representation (5 bits)*	*Description*
startHearing	1	Start hearing
stopHearing	2	Stop hearing

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	earsExtend, 3, Ears extend turnsHeadLeft, 4, Turns head left turnsHeadRight, 5, Turns head right holdsUpHand, 6, Holds up hand tiltsHeadRight, 7, Tilts head right tiltsHeadLeft, 8, Tilts head left cocksHeadLeft, 9, Cocks head left defaultHear, 10, Default hear , 0,11-31, Reserved
`Smoke`	Describes a `Smoke` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `SmokeAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.8. *Name* / *Binary representation (4 bits)* / *Description* smokeIdle, 1, Smoke idle smokeInhale, 2, Smoke inhale smokeThrowDown, 3, Smoke throw down , 0, 4-15, Reserved
`Congratulations`	Describes a `Congratulations` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `CongratulationsAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.9. *Name* / *Binary representation (4 bits)* / *Description* applaude, 1, Applaud clap, 2, Clap , 0, 3-15, Reserved
`CommonActions`	Describes a `CommonActions` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `CommonActionsAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.10. *Name* / *Binary representation (7 bits)* / *Description* appear, 1, Appear away, 2, Away blowKiss, 3, Blow kiss

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

brush	4	Brush
busy	5	Busy
crazy	6	Crazy
dead	7	Dead
disappear	8	Disappear
drink	9	Drink
eat	10	Eat
explain	11	Explain
fallDown	12	Fall down
flip	13	Flip
fly	14	Fly
gag	15	Gag
getAttention	16	Get attention
impatient	17	Impatient
jump	18	Jump
kick	19	Kick
land	20	Land
prejump	21	Prejump
puke	22	Puke
read	23	Read
sit	24	Sit
sleep	25	Sleep
stand	26	Stand
standUp	27	Stand up
stretch	28	Stretch
stride	29	Stride
suggest	30	Suggest
surf	31	Surf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	talk	32	Talk
	think	33	Think
	type	34	Type
	whisper	35	Whisper
	whistle	36	Whistle
	write	37	Write
	yawn	38	Yawn
	yeah	39	Yeah
	yoga	40	Yoga
		0, 41-127	Reserved

`SpecificActions`

Describes a `SpecificActions` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `SpecificActionsAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.11.

Name	*Binary representation (8 bits)*	*Description*
airGuitar	1	air guitar
angryFingerWag	2	angry_fingerwag
angryTantrum	3	angry_tantrum
backFlip	4	back flip
beckOn	5	beck on
bigYawn	6	big yawn
boo	7	boo
burp	8	burp
candleStick	9	candle Stick
comeAgain	10	come again
decline	11	decline
dismissive	12	Dismissive
dontRecognize	13	don’t recognize
fartArm	14	fart arm
fistPump	15	fist pump

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

flySlow	16	fly slow
guns	17	guns
ha	18	ha
hide	19	hide
hmmm	20	hmmm
hover	21	hover
hoverDown	22	hover down
hoverUp	23	hover up
huh	24	Huh
jumpForJoy	25	jump for joy
kickRoundHouse	26	kick roundhouse
kissMyButt	27	kiss my butt
laughtShort	28	laught short
lol	29	lol
loser	30	loser
motorcycleSit	31	motorcycle sit
muscleBeach	32	muscle beach
noWay	33	no way
noHead	34	no head
noUnhappy	35	no unhappy
nod	36	nod
nope	37	Nope
nyanya	38	nyanya
okay	39	okay
oooh	40	oooh
peace	41	peace
point	42	point
pose	43	pose

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

punchOneTwo	44	punch one two
rpsCountDown	45	rps countdown
rpsPaper	46	rps paper
rpsRock	47	rps rock
rpsScissors	48	rps scissors
score	49	score
shakeFists	50	shake fists
show	51	show
sitGeneric	52	sit generic
sitGround	53	sit ground
sitGroundConstrained	54	sit ground constrained
sitToStand	55	sit to stand
slowFly	56	slow fly
snapshot	57	snapshot
softLand	58	soft land
spin	59	spin
tantrum	60	tantrum
thumbsDown	61	thumbs down
thumbsUp	62	thumbs up
tongue	63	Tongue
tryonShirt	64	tryon shirt
uncertain	65	uncertain
wassamatta	66	wassamatta
what	67	what
yay	68	yay
yesHappy	69	yes happy
yesHead	70	yes head
	0, 71-255	Reserved

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

`FacialExpression`

Describes a `FacialExpression` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `FacialExpressionAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.12.

Name	*Binary representation (8 bits)*	*Description*
affection	1	Affected face
afraid	2	Afraid face
agree	3	Agree face
amusement	4	Amused face
angry	5	Angry face
annoyance	6	Annoyance face
anxiety	7	Anxiety face
bigSmile	8	Big smile face
blink	9	Blink face
bored	10	Bored face
calm	11	Calm face
concentrate	12	Concentrate face
confused	13	Confused face
contempt	14	Contempt face
content	15	Content face
courage	16	Courage face
cry	17	Cry face
dazed	18	Dazed face
defaultEmotion	19	Default emotion face
delight	20	Delight face
despair	21	Despair face
disagree	22	Disagree face
disappointment	23	Disappointment face
disdain	24	Disdain face
disgusted	25	Disgusted face
doubt	26	Doubt face

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

elation	27	Elation face	
embarrassed	28	Embarrassed face	
empathy	29	Empathy face	
envy	30	Envy face	
excitement	31	Excitement face	
fear	32	Fear face	
friendliness	33	Friendliness face	
frown	34	Frown face	
frustration	35	Frustration face	
grin	36	Grin face	
guilt	37	Guilt face	
happy	38	Happy face	
helplessness	39	Helpless face	
hope	40	Hoping face	
hurt	41	Hurt face	
interest	42	Interested face	
irritation	43	Irritated face	
joy	44	Joy face	
kiss	45	Kiss face	
laugh	46	Laughing face	
lookDown	47	Look down face	
lookDownBlink	48	Look down blink face	
lookDownLeft	49	Look down left face	
lookDownLeftBlink	50	Look down left blink face	
lookDownLeftReturn	51	Look down left return face	
lookDownReturn	52	Look down return face	
lookDownRight	53	Look down right face	
lookDownRightBlink	54	Look down right blink face	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

lookDownRightReturn	55	Look down right return face	
lookLeft	56	Look left face	
lookLeftBlink	57	Look left blink face	
lookLeftReturn	58	Look left return face	
lookRight	59	Look right face	
lookRightBlink	60	Look right blink face	
lookRightReturn	61	Look right return face	
lookUp	62	Look up face	
lookUpBlink	63	Look up blink face	
lookUpLeft	64	Look up left face	
lookUpLeftBlink	65	Look up left blink face	
lookUpLeftReturn	66	Look up left return face	
lookUpReturn	67	Look up return face	
lookUpRight	68	Look up right face	
lookUpRightBlink	69	Look up right blink face	
lookUpRightReturn	70	Look up left return face	
love	71	Love face	
mad	72	Mad face	
neutral	73	Neutral face	
openMouth	74	Open mouth face	
pleasure	75	pleased face	
politeness	76	polite face	
powerlessness	77	Powerlessness face	
pride	78	Pride face	
pucker	79	Puckering	
relaxed	80	Relaxed face	
relieved	81	Relieved face	
repulsed	82	Repulsed face	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	sad	83	Sad face	
	satisfaction	84	Satisfied face	
	scream	85	Screaming	
	serene	86	Serene face	
	shame	87	Shame face	
	shock	88	Shocked face	
	shrug	89	Shrug face	
	sigh	90	Sigh face	
	smile	91	Smiling face	
	stress	92	Stressed face	
	surprise	93	Surprised face	
	tension	94	Tension face	
	tongueOut	95	Tongue out face	
	toothSmile	96	Tooth smile face	
	tired	97	Tired face	
	trust	98	Trust face	
	wink	99	Wink face	
	worry	100	Worried face	
	gestureRight	101	Gesture right face	
	gestureLeft	102	Gesture left face	
	gestureUp	103	Gesture up face	
	gestureDown	104	Gesture down face	
		0, 105-255	Reserved	

`BodyExpression`	Describes a `BodyExpression` type of animations as a reference to a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the `BodyExpressionAnimationCS` defined in A.2.3.13.

Name	*Binary representation (8 bits)*	*Description*
affection	1	affected pose
afraid	2	afraid pose

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	agree	3	agree pose	
	amusement	4	amuse pose	
	angry	5	angry pose	
	annoyance	6	annoyance pose	
	anxiety	7	anxiety pose	
	bored	8	bored pose	
	calm	9	calm pose	
	concentrate	10	concentrate pose	
	confused	11	confused pose	
	contempt	12	contempt pose	
	content	13	content pose	
	courage	14	courage pose	
	cry	15	cry pose	
	dazed	16	dazed pose	
	delight	17	delight pose	
	despair	18	despair pose	
	disagree	19	disagree pose	
	disappointment	20	disappointed pose	
	disdain	21	disdain pose	
	disgusted	22	disgusted pose	
	doubt	23	doubt pose	
	elation	24	elation pose	
	embarrassed	25	embarrassed pose	
	empathy	26	empathy pose	
	envy	27	envy pose	
	excitement	28	excitement pose	
	fear	29	fear pose	
	friendliness	30	friendliness pose	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

frown	31	frown pose	
frustration	32	frustrated pose	
grin	33	grin pose	
guilt	34	guilt pose	
happy	35	happy pose	
helplessness	36	helplessness pose	
hope	37	hoping pose	
hurt	38	hurt pose	
interest	39	interested pose	
irritation	40	irritated pose	
joy	41	joy pose	
laugh	42	laughing pose	
love	43	love pose	
mad	44	mad pose	
neutral	45	neutral pose	
pleasure	46	pleasure pose	
politeness	47	politeness pose	
powerlessness	48	powerlessness pose	
pride	49	pride pose	
pucker	50	puckering	
relaxed	51	relaxed pose	
relieved	52	relieved pose	
repulsed	53	repulsed pose	
sad	54	sad pose	
satisfied	55	satisfied pose	
scream	56	screaming	
serene	57	serene pose	
shame	58	shame pose	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	shock	59	shocked pose	
	shrug	60	shrug pose	
	sigh	61	sigh pose	
	smile	62	smiling pose	
	stress	63	stressed pose	
	surprise	64	surprised pose	
	tension	65	tension pose	
	tired	66	tired pose	
	worry	67	worried pose	
		0, 68-255	Reserved	

AnimationResources	Element that contains a link to animation file.
NumExtra	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of ExtraType elements contained in the AnimationType.
Extra	Describes any other categories of animations.

5.2.5.4 Examples

This example shows the description of avatar animation information with the following semantics. Among all animations, idle at default, saluting greeting, bow, dance, and salsa dance are given. The animation resources are saved at "http://avatarAnimationdb.com/default_idle.bvh", "http://avatarAnimationdb.com/salutes.bvh", "http://avatarAnimationdb.com/bowing.bvh", "http://avatarAnimationdb.com/dancing.bvh", and "http://avatarAnimationdb.com/salsa.bvh".

```
<vwoc:Animation>
    <vwoc:Idle>
        <vwoc:Name>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-IdleAnimationCS-
NS:defaultIdle</vwoc:Name>
        <vwoc:Uri>http://avatarAnimationdb.com/default_idle.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
    </vwoc:Idle>
    <vwoc:Greeting>
        <vwoc:Name>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-GreetingAnimationCS-
NS:salute</vwoc:Name>
        <vwoc:Uri>http://avatarAnimationdb.com/salutes.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
    </vwoc:Greeting>
    <vwoc:Greeting>
        <vwoc:Name>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-GreetingAnimationCS-NS:bow</vwoc:Name>
        <vwoc:Uri>http://avatarAnimationdb.com/bowing.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
    </vwoc:Greeting>
    <vwoc:Dance>
        <vwoc:Name>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DanceAnimationCS-NS:dance</vwoc:Name>
        <vwoc:Uri>http://avatarAnimationdb.com/dancing.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
    </vwoc:Dance>
    <vwoc:Dance>
        <vwoc:Name>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DanceAnimationCS-
NS:salsaDance</vwoc:Name>
        <vwoc:Uri>http://avatarAnimationdb.com/salsa.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
    </vwoc:Dance>
</vwoc:Animation>
```

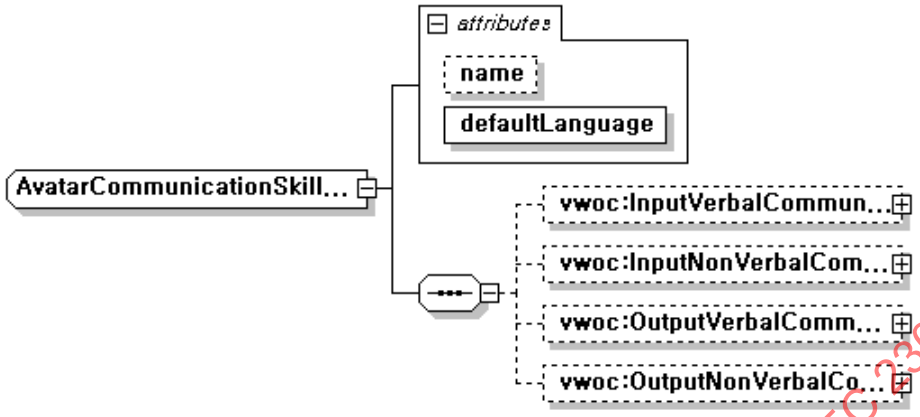
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.6 AvatarCommunicationSkillsType

This element defines the communication skills [3] of the avatar in relation to other avatars.

5.2.6.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<complexType name="AvatarCommunicationSkillsType"> <sequence> <element name="InputVerbalCommunication" type="vwoc:VerbalCommunicationType" minOccurs="0"/> <element name="InputNonVerbalCommunication" type="vwoc:NonVerbalCommunicationType" minOccurs="0"/> <element name="OutputVerbalCommunication" type="vwoc:VerbalCommunicationType" minOccurs="0"/> <element name="OutputNonVerbalCommunication" type="vwoc:NonVerbalCommunicationType" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <attribute name="name" type="string"/> <attribute name="defaultLanguage" type="language" use="required"/> </complexType>

5.2.6.2 Binary representation syntax

AvatarCommunicationSkillsType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
InputVerbalCommunicationFlag	1	bslbf
InputNonVerbalCommunicationFlag	1	bslbf
OutputVerbalCommunicationFlag	1	bslbf
OutputNonVerbalCommaunicationFlag	1	bslbf
NameFlag	1	bslbf
if(InputVerbalCommunicationFlag){		
InputVerbalCommunication		VerbalCommunication Type
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(InputNonVerbalCommunicationFlag){		
InputNonVerbalCommunication		NonVerbalCommunicationType
}		
if(OutputVerbalCommunicationFlag){		
OutputVerbalCommunication		VerbalCommunicationType
}		
if(OutputNonVerbalCommaunicationFlag){		
OutputNonVerbalCommaunication		NonVerbalCommaunicationType
}		
if(NameFlag){		
NameLength		vluimsbf5
Name	8* NameLength	UTF8
}		
DefaultLanguageLength	4	bslbf
DefaultLanguage	8* DefaultLanguageLength	UTF8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.6.3 Semantics

The objective of the type is that the virtual world and the rest of avatars can adapt their inputs and outputs to these preferences (having a balance with their own preferences too). All inputs and outputs will be individually adapted for each avatar.

The communication preferences are defined by means of two input and two output channels that guarantee multimodality. They are the verbal and non-verbal recognition as input, and the verbal and non-verbal performance as output. These channels can be specified as either enabled or disabled. All channels enabled imply that an avatar is able to speak, to perform gestures and to recognize speak and gestures.

In verbal performance and verbal recognition channels the preference for using the channel either via text or via voice can be specified.

The non-verbal and non-verbal recognition channels specify the types of gesturing: "Nonverbal language", "sign language" and "cued speech communication" [2].

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

All the features dependent on the language (speaking via text or voice, speaking recognition via text or voice, and sign/cued language use/recognition) use a language attribute for defining the concrete language skills.

Name	*Definition*
AvatarCommunicationSkillsType	A type that contains a set of descriptors providing information on the different modalities an avatar is able to communicate.
InputVerbalCommunicationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the InputVerbalCommunication element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
InputNonVerbalCommunicationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the InputNonVerbalCommunication element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
OutputVerbalCommunicationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the OutputVerbalCommunication element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
OutputNonVerbalCommaunicationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the OutputNonVerbalCommaunication element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
NameFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Name element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
VerbalCommunicationType	Defines the verbal (voice and text) communication skills of the avatar.
NonVerbalCommunicationType	Defines the non-verbal (body gesture) communication skills of the avatar.
NameLength	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the length of the following Name element.
name	A user defined chain of characters used for addressing the CommunicationType element.
DefaultLanguageLength	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the length of the following DefaultLanguage element.
defaultLanguage	The native language of the avatar (ex. en for English, es for Spanish. The language shall be written according to the ISO 639 which describes the set of international standards that lists short codes for language names.) Note: defaultLanguage attribute specifies the avatar’s preferred language for all the communication channels (it will be generally its native language). For each communication channel other languages that override this preference can be specified.

NOTE Additional information about ISO 639 can be found in Annex D.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

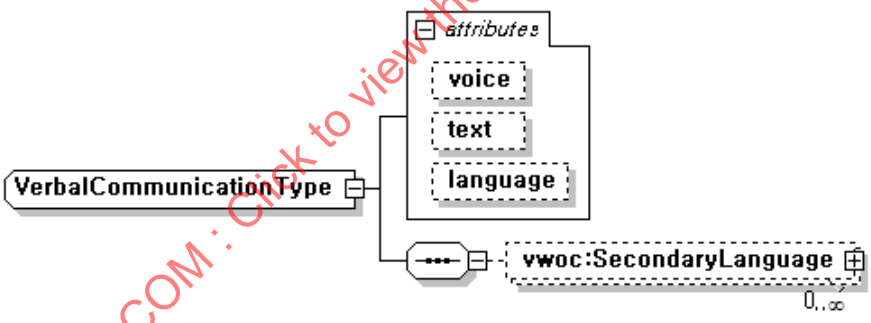
5.2.6.4 Examples

This example shows the description of avatar communication skills with the following semantics. The communication skills have a name of “Korean” which has the default language as “Korean”. The preference of the primary input verbal communication is “Korean” as a language preferred for both voice and text. In addition, the secondary input verbal communication is English as a language with the preference of voice. As for the input non-verbal communication, “nod” is chosen for the complementary gesture. The preference of the primary output verbal communication is “Korean” as a language preferred for both voice and text. The secondary output verbal communication is “English” as a language with the preference of “voice”. As for the output non-verbal communication, “nod” is chosen for the complementary gesture.

```
<vwoc:CommunicationSkills defaultLanguage="Korean" name="Korean">
   <vwoc:InputVerbalCommunication voice="preferred" text="preferred"
language="Korean">
      <vwoc:SecondaryLanguage preference="voice" name="English"/>
   </vwoc:InputVerbalCommunication>
   <vwoc:InputNonVerbalCommunication complementaryGesture="nod"/>
   <vwoc:OutputVerbalCommunication voice="preferred" text="preferred"
language="Korean">
      <vwoc:SecondaryLanguage preference="voice" name="English"/>
   </vwoc:OutputVerbalCommunication>
   <vwoc:OutputNonVerbalCommunication complementaryGesture="nod"/>
</vwoc:CommunicationSkills>
```

5.2.6.5 VerbalCommunicationType

5.2.6.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<complexType name="VerbalCommunicationType"> <sequence> <element name="SecondaryLanguage" type="vwoc:LanguageType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <attribute name="voice" type="vwoc:communicationPreferenceLevelType"/> <attribute name="text" type="vwoc:communicationPreferenceLevelType"/> <attribute name="language" type="language"/> </complexType>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.6.5.2 Binary representation syntax

VerbalCommunicationType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
VoiceFlag	1	bslbf
TextFlag	1	bslbf
LanguageFlag	1	bslbf
SecondaryLanguageFlag	1	bslbf
if(VoiceFlag){		
Voice		communicationPreferenceLevelType
}		
if(TextFlag){		
Text		communicationPreferenceLevelType
}		
if(LanguageFlag){		
LanguageLength	4	bslbf
Language	8* LanguageLength	UTF8
}		
if(SecondaryLanguageFlag){		
NumSecondaryLanguage		
for(k=0; k<NumSecondaryLanguage; k++) {		vluimsbf5
SecondaryLanguage		LanguageType
}		
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

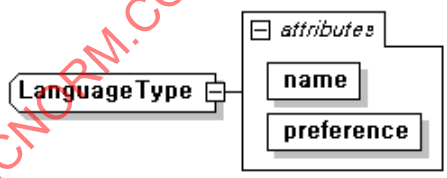
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.6.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
VerbalCommunicationType	Specifies the avatar's verbal communication skills. Voice and text can be defined as enabled, disabled or preferred in order to specify what the preferred verbal mode is and the availability of the other.
VoiceFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Voice element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
TextFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Text element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
PreferredLanguageFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the PreferredLanguage element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
LanguageFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Language element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
PreferredLanguageLength	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the length of the following PreferredLanguage element.
SecondaryLanguage	Defines the preferred language for verbal communication according to the ISO 639 which describes the set of international standards that lists short codes for language names.
voice	Defines if the avatar is able or prefers to speak when used for OutputVerbalCommunication and understand when used for InputVerbalCommunication.
text	Defines if the avatar is able or prefers to write when used for OutputVerbalCommunication and read when used for InputVerbalCommunication.
language	Defines the preferred language for verbal communication. If it is not specified, the value of the attribute defaultLanguage defined in the CommunicationSkills type will be applied.

5.2.6.6 LanguageType

5.2.6.6.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<complexType name="LanguageType"> <attribute name="name" type="language" use="required"/> <attribute name="preference" type="vwoc:communicationPreferenceType" use="required"/> </complexType>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.6.6.2 Binary representation syntax

LanguageType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
nameLength	4	bslbf
Name	8*nameLength	UTF-8
Preference		communicationPreferenceType
}		

5.2.6.6.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`LanguageType`	Defines secondary communication skills for VerbalCommunication. In case it is not possible to use the preferred language (or the default language) defined for communicating with other avatar, these secondary languages will be applied.
`nameLength`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the length of the following `Name` element.
`Name`	String that specifies the name of the language (ex. en for English, es for Spanish…) according to the ISO 639 which describes the set of international standards that lists short codes for language names.
`preference`	Define the preference for using the language in verbal communication: voice or text

5.2.6.7 communicationPreferenceType

5.2.6.7.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<simpleType name="communicationPreferenceType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="voice"/>
        <enumeration value="text"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

5.2.6.7.2 Binary representation syntax

communicationPreferenceType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
communicationPreference	1	bslbf
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.6.7.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
communicationPreferenceType	Defines the preferred level of communication of the avatar: voice or text. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: voice, 1: text)

5.2.6.8 communicationPreferenceLevelType

5.2.6.8.1 XML representation syntax

Source

```
<simpleType name="communicationPreferenceLevelType">
    <restriction base="string">
        <enumeration value="preferred"/>
        <enumeration value="enabled"/>
        <enumeration value="disabled"/>
    </restriction>
</simpleType>
```

5.2.6.8.2 Binary representation syntax

communicationPreferenceLevelType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
communicationPreferenceLevel	2	bslbf
}		

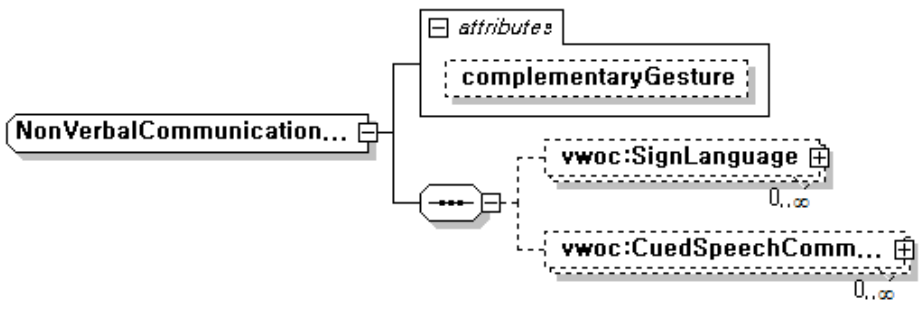
5.2.6.8.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
communicationPreferenceLevelType	Defined the level of preference for each language that the avatar can speak/understand. This level can be: preferred, enabled or disabled. The binary representation of the type is defined as follows. (0: preferred, 1: enabled, 2: disabled, or 3: reserved)

5.2.6.9 NonVerbalCommunicationType

5.2.6.9.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Source	<complexType name="NonVerbalCommunicationType"> <sequence> <element name="SignLanguage" type="vwoc:SignLanguageType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <element name="CuedSpeechCommunication" type="vwoc:SignLanguageType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <attribute name="complementaryGesture" type="string" use="optional"/> </complexType>

5.2.6.9.2 Binary representation syntax

NonVerbalCommunicationType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
SignLanguageFlag	1	bslbf
CuedSpeechCommunicationFlag	1	bslbf
complementaryGestureFlag	1	bslbf
if(SignLanguageFlag) {		
NumSignLanguage		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<NumSignLanguage; k++){		
SignLanguage		SignLanguageType
}		
}		
if(CuedSpeechCommunicationFlag) {		
NumCuedSpeechCommunication		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumCuedSpeechCommunication; k++){		
CuedSpeechCommunication		SignLanguageType
}		
}		
if(complementaryGestureFlag) {		
complementaryGesture	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.6.9.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
NonVerbalCommunicationType	Specifies the avatar's non-verbal communication skills.
SignLanguageFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the SignLanguage elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
CuedSpeechCommunicationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the CuedSpeechCommunication elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
complementaryGestureFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the complementaryGeature attribute. "1" means that the attribute shall be used. "0" means that the attribute shall not be used.
NumSingLanguage	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of SignLanguage elements contained in the SignLanguage.
SignLanguage	Defines the sign languages that the avatar is able to perform when used for OutputVerbalCommunication and interpret when used for InputVerbalCommunication.
NumCuedSpeechCommunication	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of CuedSpeechCommunication elements contained in the CuedSpeechCommunication.
CuedSpeechCommunication	Defines the cued speech communications that the avatar is able to perform when used for OutputVerbalCommunication and interpret when used for InputVerbalCommunication.
complementaryGesture	Defines if the avatar is able to perform complementary gesture during output verbal communication.

5.2.6.10 SignLanguageType

5.2.6.10.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<complexType name="SignLanguageType"> <attribute name="name" type="language" use="required"/> </complexType>

5.2.6.10.2 Binary representation syntax

SignLanguageType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
nameLength	4	bslbf
name	8*nameLength	UTF8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

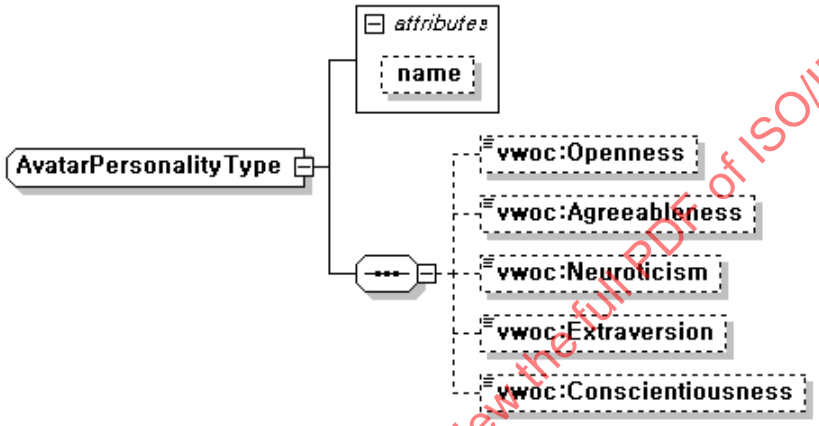
5.2.6.10.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`SignLanguageType`	Defines secondary communication skills for `NonVerbalCommunication` (sign or cued communication). In case it is not possible to use the preferred language (or the default language), these secondary languages will be applied.
`nameLength`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the length of the following `name` attribute.
`name`	Specifies the name of the language (ex. en for English, es for Spanish…) according to the ISO 639 which describes the set of international standards that lists short codes for language names.

5.2.7 AvatarPersonalityType

5.2.7.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Avatar Personality Type                         -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="AvatarPersonalityType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="Openness" type="mpeg7:minusOneToOneType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Agreeableness" type="mpeg7:minusOneToOneType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Neuroticism" type="mpeg7:minusOneToOneType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Extraversion" type="mpeg7:minusOneToOneType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="Conscientiousness" type="mpeg7:minusOneToOneType" minOccurs="0"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="name" type="string"/>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.7.2 Binary representation syntax

AvatarPersonalityType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
OpennessFlag	1	bslbf
AgreeablenessFlag	1	bslbf
NeuroticismFlag	1	bslbf
ExtraversionFlag	1	bslbf

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

ConscientiousnessFlag	1	bslbf
if(OpennessFlag){		
Openness	32	fsbf
}		
if(AgreeablenessFlag){		
Agreeableness	32	fsbf
}		
if(NeuroticismFlag){		
Neuroticism	32	fsbf
}		
if(ExtraversionFlag){		
Extraversion	32	fsbf
}		
if(ConscientiousnessFlag){		
Conscientiousness	32	fsbf
}		
Name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.7.3 Semantics

This tag [3] defines the personality of the avatar. This definition is based on the OCEAN model [1], consisting in a set of characteristics that personality is composed of. A combination of these characteristics is a specific personality. Therefore, an avatar contains a subtag for each attribute defined in OCEAN's model. They are: `openness`, `conscientiousness`, `extraversion`, `agreeableness` and `neuroticism`.

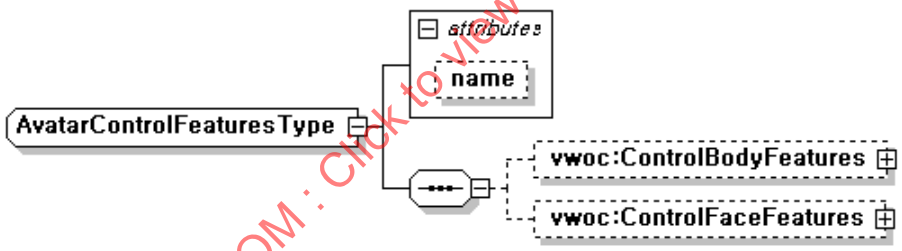
The purpose of this tag is to provide the possibility to define the avatar personality that is desired, and that the architecture of the virtual world can interpret as the inhabitant wishes. It would be able to adapt the avatar's verbal and non-verbal communication to this personality. Moreover, emotions and moods that could be provoked by virtual world events, avatar-avatar communication or the real time flow, will be modulated by this base personality.

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Name	*Definition*
AvatarPersonalityType	A type that contains a set of descriptors defining the personality of the avatar.
OpennessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Openness element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
AgreeablenessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Agreeableness element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
NeuroticismFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Neuroticism element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ExtraversionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Extraversion element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
ConscientiousnessFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Conscientiousness element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
Openness	A value between -1 and 1 specifying the openness level of the personality
Agreeableness	A value between -1 and 1 specifying the agreeableness level of the personality
Neuroticism	A value between -1 and 1 specifying the neuroticism level of the personality
Extraversion	A value between -1 and 1 specifying the extraversion level of the personality
Conscientiousness	A value between -1 and 1 specifying the conscientiousness level of the personality
name	A string value that specifies the name of personality.

5.2.8 AvatarControlFeaturesType

5.2.8.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Avatar ControlFeatures Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="AvatarControlFeaturesType"> <sequence> <element name="ControlBodyFeatures" type="vwoc:ControlBodyFeaturesType" minOccurs="0"/> <element name="ControlFaceFeatures" type="vwoc:ControlFaceFeaturesType" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <attribute name="name" type="string"/> </complexType>

5.2.8.2 Binary representation syntax

AvatarControlFeaturesType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
ControlBodyFeaturesFlag	1	bslbf
ControlFaceFeaturesFlag	1	bslbf

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

if(ControlBodyFeaturesFlag){		
ControlBodyFeatures		ControlBodyFeaturesType
}		
if(ControlFaceFeaturesFlag){		
ControlFaceFeatures		ControlFaceFeaturesType
}		
Name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

5.2.8.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`AvatarControlFeaturesType`	A type that contains a set of descriptors defining possible place-holders for sensors on body skeleton and face feature points.
`ControlBodyFeaturesFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `ControlBodyFeatures` element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
`ControlFaceFeaturesFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `ControlFaceFeatures` element. "1" means that the element shall be used. "0" means that the element shall not be used.
`ControlBodyFeatures`	Set of elements that control moves of the body (bones)
`ControlFaceFeatures`	Set of elements that control moves of the face
`name`	A string value that specifies the name of control features.

5.2.8.4 Examples

This example shows the description of controlling body and face features with the following semantics. The features control is given and works as a container.

```
<vwoc:ControlFeatures>
    <vwoc:ControlBodyFeatures>
        <vwoc:HeadBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-HeadBonesCS-NS:skull"
alias="Head"/>

    </vwoc:ControlBodyFeatures>
    <vwoc:ControlFaceFeatures>
        <vwoc:HeadOutline>
            …
        </vwoc:HeadOutline>
        …
    </vwoc:ControlFaceFeatures>
</vwoc:ControlFeatures>
```

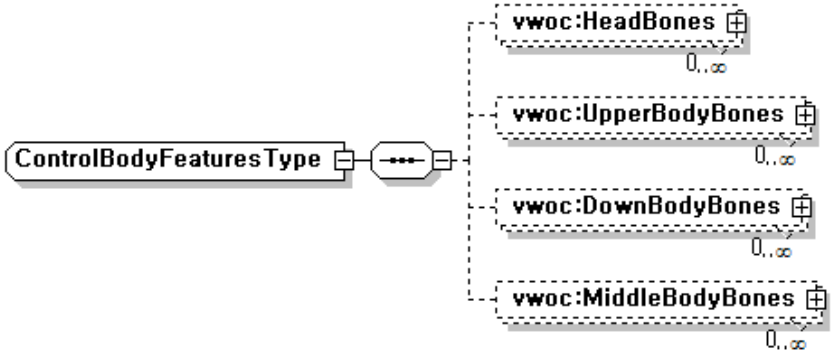
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.5 ControlBodyFeaturesType

5.2.8.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Control Body Features Type                      -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="ControlBodyFeaturesType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="HeadBones" type="vwoc:ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="UpperBodyBones" type="vwoc:ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="DownBodyBones" type="vwoc:ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <element name="MiddleBodyBones" type="vwoc:ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </sequence>
</complexType>
```

5.2.8.5.2 Binary representation syntax

ControlBodyFeaturesType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
HeadBonesFlag	1	bslbf
UpperBodyBonesFlag	1	bslbf
DownBodyBonesFlag	1	bslbf
MiddleBodyBonesFlag	1	bslbf
If(HeadBonesFlag){		
NumHeadBones		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<HeadBones; k++){		
HeadBones		ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

If(UpperBodyBonesFlag){		
NumUpperBodyBones		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<NumUpperBodyBones; k++){		
UpperBodyBones		ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType
}		
}		
If(DownBodyBonesFlag){		
NumDownBodyBones		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<NumDownBodyBones; k++){		
DownBodyBones		ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType
}		
}		
If(MiddleBodyBonesFlag){		
NumMiddleBodyBones		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k<NumMiddleBodyBones; k++){		
MiddleBodyBones		ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType
}		
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.8.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Description (Compare with Human Bones)*
`ControlBody FeaturesType`	A type that contains a set of descriptors defining possible place-holders for sensors on body skeleton.
`HeadBonesFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `HeadBones` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`UpperBodyBones Flag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `UpperBodyBones` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`DownBodyBonesF lag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `DownBodyBones` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Description (Compare with Human Bones)</th></tr>
<tr><td>MiddleBodyBonesFlag</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the MiddleBodyBones element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumHeadBones</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of HeadBones elements contained in the ControlBodyFeaturesType.</td></tr>
<tr><td>HeadBones</td><td>Set of bones on the head: a list of the head bones is included in a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the HeadBonesCS defined in A.2.12.1 in ISO/IEC 23005-6. The binary representation of the HeadBonesCS is also defined in the same Annex.
<table>
<tr><th>name</th><th>description</th></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae7</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 7</td></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae6</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 6</td></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae5</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 5</td></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae4</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae3</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae2</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>cervicalVertebrae1</td><td>Cervical vertebrae 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>skull</td><td>Skull</td></tr>
<tr><td>lEyelid</td><td>Left eyelid</td></tr>
<tr><td>rEyelid</td><td>Right eyelid</td></tr>
<tr><td>lEyeball</td><td>Left eyeball</td></tr>
<tr><td>rEyeball</td><td>Right eyeball</td></tr>
<tr><td>lEyebrow</td><td>Left eyebrow</td></tr>
<tr><td>rEyebrow</td><td>Right eyebrow</td></tr>
<tr><td>jaw</td><td>Jaw</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>NumUpperBodyBones</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of UpperBodyBones elements contained in the ControlBodyFeaturesType.</td></tr>
<tr><td>UpperBodyBones</td><td>Set of bones on the upper part of the body, mainly arms and hands bones: a list of the upper body bones is included in a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the UpperBodyBonesCS defined in A.2.12.2 in ISO/IEC 23005-6. The binary representation of the UpperBodyBonesCS is also defined in the same Annex.
<table>
<tr><th>name</th><th>description</th></tr>
<tr><td>lClavicle</td><td>Left clavicle</td></tr>
<tr><td>lScapulae</td><td>Left scapulae</td></tr>
<tr><td>lHumerus</td><td>Left humerus</td></tr>
<tr><td>lRadius</td><td>Left radius</td></tr>
<tr><td>lWrist</td><td>Left wrist</td></tr>
<tr><td>lHand</td><td>Left hand</td></tr>
<tr><td>lThumb</td><td>Left thumb metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges1</td><td>Left Phalanges1</td></tr>
<tr><td>lThumb2</td><td>Left thumb</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges2</td><td>Left Phalanges2</td></tr>
<tr><td>lIndex</td><td>Left index metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges3</td><td>Left Phalanges3</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges4</td><td>Left Phalanges4</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges5</td><td>Left Phalanges5</td></tr>
<tr><td>lMiddle</td><td>Left middle metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges6</td><td>Left Phalanges6</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges7</td><td>Left Phalanges7</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges8</td><td>Left Phalanges8</td></tr>
<tr><td>lRing</td><td>Left ring metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges9</td><td>Left Phalanges9</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges10</td><td>Left Phalanges10</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Description (Compare with Human Bones)</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>lPhalanges11</td><td>Left Phalanges11</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPinky</td><td>Left pinky metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges12</td><td>Left Phalanges12</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges13</td><td>Left Phalanges13</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges14</td><td>Left Phalanges14</td></tr>
<tr><td>rClavicle</td><td>Right clavicle</td></tr>
<tr><td>rScapulae</td><td>Right scapulae</td></tr>
<tr><td>rHumerus</td><td>Right humerus</td></tr>
<tr><td>rRadius</td><td>Right radius</td></tr>
<tr><td>rWrist</td><td>Right wrist</td></tr>
<tr><td>rHand</td><td>Right hand</td></tr>
<tr><td>rThumb</td><td>Right thumb Metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges1</td><td>Right Phalanges1</td></tr>
<tr><td>rThumb2</td><td>Right thumb</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges2</td><td>Right Phalanges2</td></tr>
<tr><td>rIndex</td><td>Right index metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges3</td><td>Right Phalanges3</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges4</td><td>Right Phalanges4</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges5</td><td>Right Phalanges5</td></tr>
<tr><td>rMiddle</td><td>Right middle metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges6</td><td>Right Phalanges6</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges7</td><td>Right Phalanges7</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges8</td><td>Right Phalanges8</td></tr>
<tr><td>rRing</td><td>Right ring metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges9</td><td>Right Phalanges9</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges10</td><td>Right Phalanges10</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges11</td><td>Right Phalanges11</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPinky</td><td>Right pinky metacarpal</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges12</td><td>Right Phalanges12</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges13</td><td>Right Phalanges13</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges14</td><td>Right Phalanges14</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumDownBodyBones</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of DownBodyBones elements contained in the ControlBodyFeaturesType.</td></tr>
<tr><td>DownBodyBones</td><td>Set of bones on the down part of the body, mainly legs and foot bones: a list of the down body bones is included in a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the DownBodyBonesCS defined in A.2.12.3 in ISO/IEC 23005-6. The binary representation of the DownBodyBonesCS is also defined in the same Annex.
<table>
<tr><th>name</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>lFemur</td><td>Left femur</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPatella</td><td>Left patella (knee bone)</td></tr>
<tr><td>lTibia</td><td>Left tibia (femur in front)</td></tr>
<tr><td>lFibulae</td><td>Left fibulae</td></tr>
<tr><td>lTarsals1</td><td>Left tarsals1</td></tr>
<tr><td>lTarsals2</td><td>Left tarsals2 (7 are all)</td></tr>
<tr><td>lMetaTarsals</td><td>Left metatarsals (5) (foot parts)</td></tr>
<tr><td>lPhalanges</td><td>Left Phalanges (1 - 14) (foot parts)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rFemur</td><td>Right femur</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPatella</td><td>Right patella (knee bone)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rTibia</td><td>Right tibia (femur in front)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rFibulae</td><td>Right fibulae</td></tr>
<tr><td>rTarsals1</td><td>Right tarsals1 (parts of ankle)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rTarsals2</td><td>Right tarsals2 (7 are all)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rMetaTarsals</td><td>Right metatarsals (5) (foot parts)</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPhalanges</td><td>Right Phalanges (1 - 14) (foot parts)</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Name	*Description (Compare with Human Bones)*
NumMiddleBodyBones	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of MiddleBodyBones elements contained in the ControlBodyFeaturesType.
MiddleBodyBones	Set of bones on the middle part of the body, torso: a list of the middle body bones is included in a classification scheme (CS) term. A CS that may be used for this purpose is the MiddleBodyBonesCS defined in A.2.12.4 in ISO/IEC 23005-6. The binary representation of the MiddleBodyBonesCS is also defined in the same Annex.

name	*description*
sacrum	Sacrum
pelvis	Pelvis
lumbarVertebrae5	Lumbar vertebrae 5
lumbarVertebrae4	Lumbar vertebrae 4
lumbarVertebrae3	Lumbar vertebrae 3
lumbarVertebrae2	Lumbar vertebrae 2
lumbarVertebrae1	Lumbar vertebrae 1
thoracicVertebrae12	Thoracic vertebrae 12
thoracicVertebrae11	Thoracic vertebrae 11
thoracicVertebrae10	Thoracic vertebrae 10
thoracicVertebrae9	Thoracic vertebrae 9
thoracicVertebrae8	Thoracic vertebrae 8
thoracicVertebrae7	Thoracic vertebrae 7
thoracicVertebrae6	Thoracic vertebrae 6
thoracicVertebrae5	Thoracic vertebrae 5
thoracicVertebrae4	Thoracic vertebrae 4
thoracicVertebrae3	Thoracic vertebrae 3
thoracicVertebrae2	Thoracic vertebrae 2
thoracicVertebrae1	Thoracic vertebrae 1

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.8.5.4 Examples

This example shows the description of controlling body features with the following semantics. The body features control maps the user defined body feature points to the placeholders. The following set of the feature points are mapped to the placeholders defined in the semantics.

Name of Placeholder	User defined features
sacrum	Hip
pelvis	Abdomen
lFemur	LThigh
lTibia (femur in front)	LShin
lFibulae	LFoot
rFemur	RThigh
rTibia (femur in front)	RShin
rFibulae	RFoot
thoracicVertebrae1	Chest
cervicalVertebrae1	Neck
skull	Head
lClavicle	LCollar
lHumerus	LShldr
lRadius	LForeArm

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

lHand	LHand
rClavicle	RCollar
rHumerus	RShldr
rRadius	RForeArm
rHand	RHand

```
<vwoc:ControlFeatures>
   <vwoc:ControlBodyFeatures>
     <vwoc:HeadBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-HeadBonesCS-NS:skull"
alias="Head"/>
     <vwoc:HeadBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-HeadBonesCS-
NS:cervicalVerbae1" alias="Neck"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:lClavicle" alias="LCollar"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:lHumerus" alias="LShldr"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:lRadius" alias="LForeArm"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:lHand" alias="LHand"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:rClavicle" alias="RCollar"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:rHumerus" alias="RShldr"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:rRadius" alias="RForeArm"/>
     <vwoc:UpperBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-UpperBodyBonesCS-
NS:rHand" alias="RHand"/>
     <vwoc:DownBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DownBodyBonesCS-
NS:lFemur" alias="LThigh"/>
     <vwoc:DownBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DownBodyBonesCS-
NS:lTibia" alias="LShin"/>
     <vwoc:DownBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DownBodyBonesCS-
NS:lFibulae" alias="LFoot"/>
     <vwoc:DownBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DownBodyBonesCS-
NS:rFemur" alias="RThigh"/>
     <vwoc:DownBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DownBodyBonesCS-
NS:rTibia" alias="RShin"/>
     <vwoc:DownBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-DownBodyBonesCS-
NS:rFibulae" alias="RFoot"/>
     <vwoc:MiddleBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-MiddleBodyBonesCS-
NS:sacrum" alias="Hip"/>
     <vwoc:MiddleBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-MiddleBodyBonesCS-
NS:pelvis" alias="Abdomen"/>
     <vwoc:MiddleBodyBones name="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-MiddleBodyBonesCS-
NS:thoracicVertebrae1" alias="Chest"/>
   </vwoc:ControlBodyFeatures>
</vwoc:ControlFeatures>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.6 ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType

5.2.8.6.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<complexType name="ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType"> <attribute name="name" type="mpeg7:termReferenceType" use="required"/> <attribute name="alias" type="string" use="required"/> </complexType>

5.2.8.6.2 Binary representation syntax

ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
TypeOfBodyFeature	3	bslbf
name	8	Number of bits are defined by the type of body feature as a reference to classification scheme
alias	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		

5.2.8.6.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`ControlBodyFeaturesDescriptionType`	A type that contains the name and its alias of a body feature.
`TypeOfBodyFeature`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, describes a type of body features as one of the classification schemes (CSs). The CSs that may be used for this purpose is defined in A.2.12 in ISO/IEC 23005-6.

Type of Body Feature	*Binary representation for sensor type (3 bits)*
`HeadBonesCS`	000
`UpperBodyBonesCS`	001
`DownBodyBonesCS`	010
`MiddleBodyBonesCS`	011
`Reserved`	100-111

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

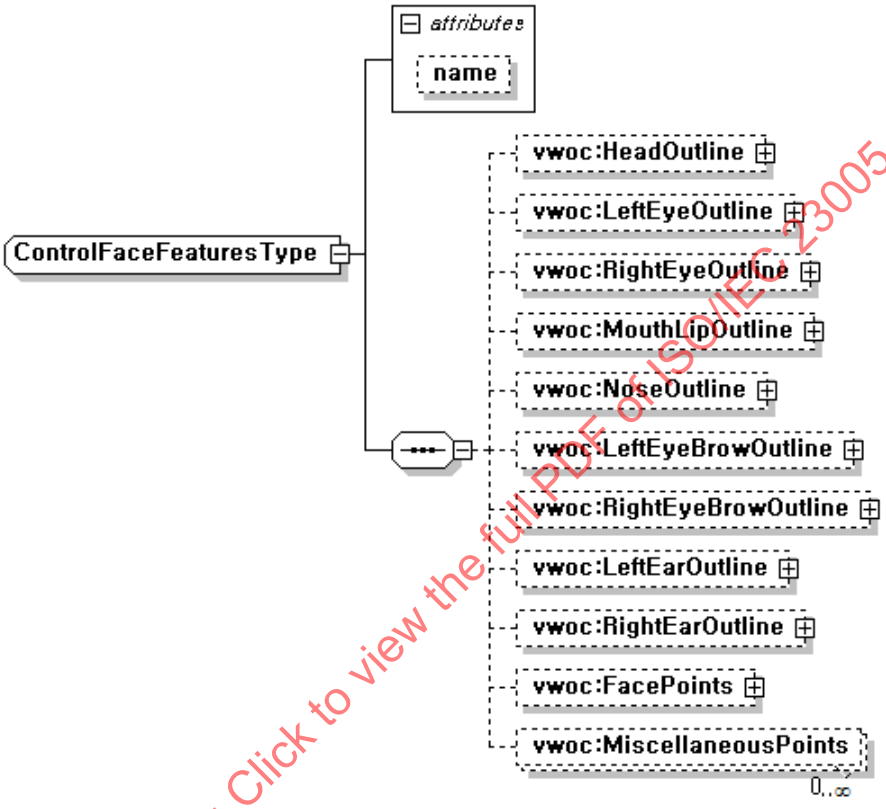
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

name	Describes a type of body features as a reference to classification scheme (CS) term. The CSs that may be used for this purpose is defined in A.2.12 in ISO/IEC 23005-6.
alias	Describes the name of a specific body feature type.

5.2.8.7 ControlFaceFeaturesType

5.2.8.7.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Control Face Features Type                      -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="ControlFaceFeaturesType">
      <sequence>
            <element name="HeadOutline" type="vwoc:OutlineType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LeftEyeOutline" type="vwoc:OutlineType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="RightEyeOutline" type="vwoc:OutlineType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="MouthLipOutline" type="vwoc:OutlineType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="NoseOutline" type="vwoc:OutlineType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LeftEyeBrowOutline" type="vwoc:Outline4PointsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="RightEyeBrowOutline" type="vwoc:Outline4PointsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="LeftEarOutline" type="vwoc:Outline4PointsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="RightEarOutline" type="vwoc:Outline4PointsType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="FacePoints" type="vwoc:OutlineType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <element name="MiscellaneousPoints" type="vwoc:PointType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </sequence>
      <attribute name="name" type="string"/>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.2 Binary representation syntax

ControlFaceFeaturesType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
HeadOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
LeftEyeOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
RightEyeOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
MouthLipOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
NoseOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
LeftEyeBrowOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
RightEyeBrowOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
LeftEarOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
RightEarOutlineFlag	1	bslbf
FacePointsFlag	1	bslbf
MiscellaneousPointsFlag	1	bslbf
NameFlag	1	bslbf
if(HeadOutlineFlag){		
HeadOutline		OutlineType
}		
if(LeftEyeOutlineFlag){		
LeftEyeOutline		OutlineType
}		
if(RightEyeOutlineFlag){		
RightEyeOutline		OutlineType
}		
if(MouthLipOutlineFlag){		
MouthLipOutline		OutlineType
}		
if(NoseOutlineFlag){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

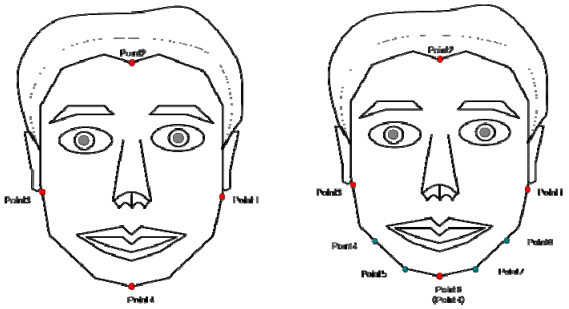
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

NoseOutline		OutlineType
}		
if(LeftEyeBrowOutlineFlag){		
LeftEyeBrowOutline		Outline4PointsType
}		
if(RightEyeBrowOutlineFlag){		
RightEyeBrowOutline		Outline4PointsType
}		
if(LeftEarOutlineFlag){		
LeftEarOutline		Outline4PointsType
}		
if(RightEarOutlineFlag){		
RightEarOutline		Outline4PointsType
}		
if(FacePointsFlag){		
FacePoints		OutlineType
}		
if(MiscellaneousPointsFlag){		
LoopMiscellaneousPoints		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k< LoopMiscellaneousPoints;k++){		
MiscellaneousPoints[k]		PointType
}		
}		
if(NameFlag){		
Name	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

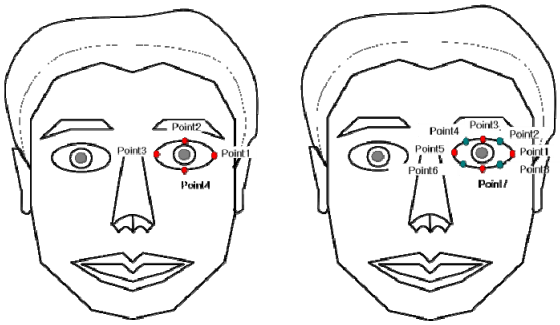
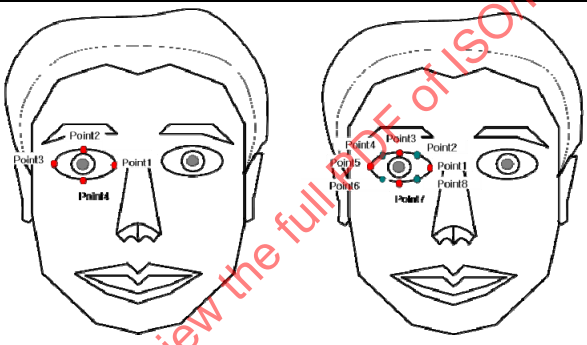
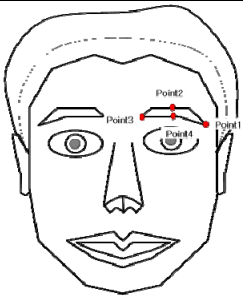
5.2.8.7.3 Semantics

Name	*Description*
`ControlFaceFeaturesType`	A type that contains the name and its alias of a face feature.
`HeadOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `HeadOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`LeftEyeOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `LeftEyeOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`RightEyeOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `RightEyeOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`MouthLipOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `MouthLipOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`NoseOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `NoseOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`LeftEyeBrowOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `LeftEyeBrowOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`RightEyeBrowOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `RightEyeBrowOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`LeftEarOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `LeftEarOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`RightEarOutlineFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `RightEarOutline` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`FacePointsFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `FacePoints` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`MiscellaneousPointsFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `MiscellaneousPoints` element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`NameFlag`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the `Name` attribute. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
`HeadOutline`	 Describes the outline of the head. The red dots in figure on the left hand side represent the points forming the basic outline. The additional 4 green points and the red dots on the right hand side in the above figure form the high resolution outline of the head.

Name	*Description*
`Outline4points`	Describes a basic outline of the head

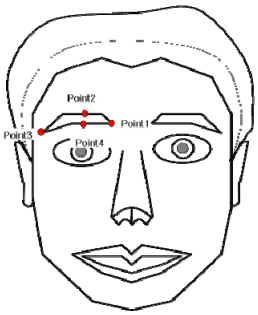
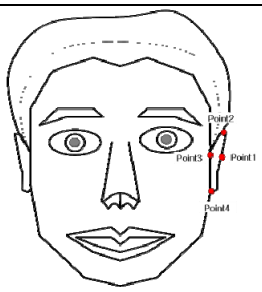
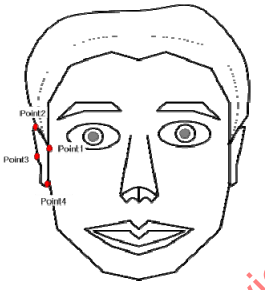
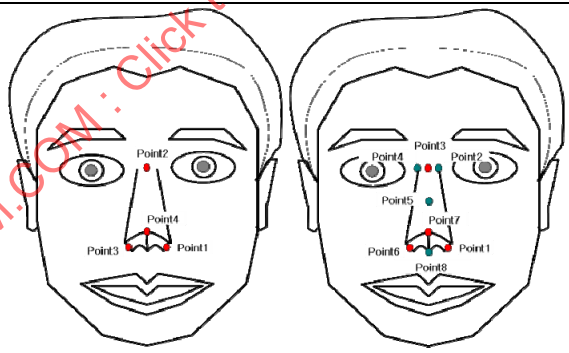
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	`Outline8points`	Describes the extended outline of the head for the higher resolution outline of the head with 8 points.
`LeftEyeOutline`	 Describes the outline of the left eye. The red dots in figure on the left hand side represent the points forming the basic outline. The additional 4 green points and the red dots in the above figure on the right hand side form the high resolution outline. *Name* — *Description* `Outline4points` — Describes a basic outline of the left eye `Outline8points` — Describes the extended outline of the left for the higher resolution outline of the head with 8 points.	
`RightEyeOutline`	 Describes the outline of the right eye. The red dots in figure on the left hand side represent the points forming the basic outline. The additional 4 green points and the red dots in the above figure on the right hand side form the high resolution outline. *Name* — *Description* `Outline4points` — Describes a basic outline of the right eye `Outline8points` — Describes the extended outline of the left for the higher resolution outline of the head with 8 points.	
`LeftEyeBrowOutline`	 Describes the outline of the left eyebrow	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

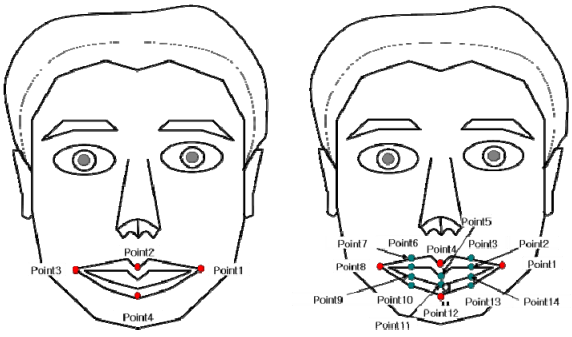
© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

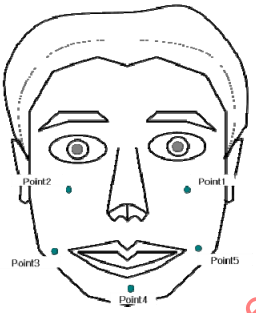
RightEyeBrowOutline	 Describes the outline of the right eyebrow
LeftEarOutline	 Describes the outline of the left ear
RightEarOutline	 Describes the outline of the right ear
NoseOutline	 Describes the basic outline of the nose. The red dots represent the points forming the basic outline. The red dots in figure on the left hand side represent the points forming the basic outline. The additional 4 green points and the red dots in the above figure on the right hand side form the high resolution outline.

Name	*Description*
Outline4points	Describes a basic outline of the nose
Outline8points	Describes the extended outline of the left for the higher resolution outline of the nose with 8 points.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><td>MouthLipOutline</td><td> 

Describes the outline of the mouth lips. The red dots represent the points forming the basic outline. The red dots in figure on the left hand side represent the points forming the basic outline. The additional 10 green points and the red dots in the above figure on the right hand side form the high resolution outline.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Outline4points</td><td>Describes a basic outline of the mouth lips</td></tr>
<tr><td>Outline14points</td><td>Describes the extended outline of the left for the higher resolution outline of the head with 14 points.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>FacePoints</td><td> 

The green dots form a high resolution facial expression.</td></tr>
<tr><td>LoopMiscellaneousPoints</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of miscellaneous points.</td></tr>
<tr><td>MiscellaneousPoints</td><td>Describes any arbitrary feature points which can be placed and defined for an advanced facial feature control.</td></tr>
<tr><td>name</td><td>The name of the face control configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>PointType</td><td>An astract type providing root for two different point types, which are LogicalPointType and Physical3DPointType for specifying a feature point for face feature control.</td></tr>
</table>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

5.2.8.7.4 Examples

This example shows the description of controlling face features with the following semantics. The face features control maps the user defined face feature points to the placeholders. The following set of the feature points are mapped to the placeholders defined in the semantics.

Name of Placeholder		User defined features	
HeadOutline	Point1	Head	HeadLeft
	Point2		HeadTop
	Point3		HeadRight
	Point4		HeadDown
LeftEyeOutline	Point1	Leye	LeyeLeft
	Point2		LeyeTop
	Point3		LeyeRight
	Point4		LeyeDown
RightEyeOutline	Point1	Reye	ReyeLeft
	Point2		ReyeTop

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

	Point3		ReyeRight
	Point4		ReyeDown
MouthLipOutline	Point1	Lips	LipsLeft
	Point2		LipsTop
	Point3		LipsRight
	Point4		LipsDown
NoseOutline	Point1	Nose	NoseLeft
	Point2		NoseTop
	Point3		NoseRight
	Point4		NoseDown

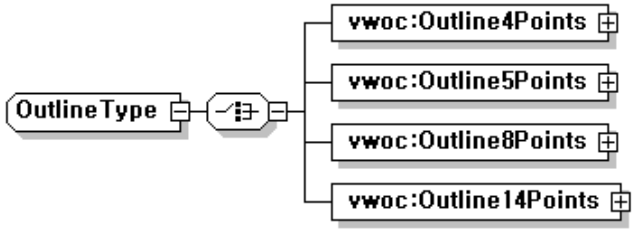
```
<vwoc:ControlFaceFeatures name="LogicalPointBasedFace">
   <vwoc:HeadOutline>
      <vwoc:Outline4Points>
         <vwoc:Point1 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="HeadLeft"/>
         <vwoc:Point2 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="HeadTop"/>
         <vwoc:Point3 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="HeadRight"/>
         <vwoc:Point4 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="HeadDown"/>
      </vwoc:Outline4Points>
   </vwoc:HeadOutline>
   <vwoc:LeftEyeOutline>
      <vwoc:Outline4Points>
         <vwoc:Point1 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LeyeLeft"/>
         <vwoc:Point2 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LeyeTop"/>
         <vwoc:Point3 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LeyeRight"/>
         <vwoc:Point4 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LeyeDown"/>
      </vwoc:Outline4Points>
   </vwoc:LeftEyeOutline>
   <vwoc:RightEyeOutline>
      <vwoc:Outline4Points>
         <vwoc:Point1 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="ReyeLeft"/>
         <vwoc:Point2 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="ReyeTop"/>
         <vwoc:Point3 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="ReyeRight"/>
         <vwoc:Point4 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="ReyeDown"/>
      </vwoc:Outline4Points>
   </vwoc:RightEyeOutline>
   <vwoc:MouthLipOutline>
      <vwoc:Outline4Points>
         <vwoc:Point1 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LipsLeft"/>
         <vwoc:Point2 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LipsTop"/>
         <vwoc:Point3 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LipsRight"/>
         <vwoc:Point4 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="LipsDown"/>
      </vwoc:Outline4Points>
   </vwoc:MouthLipOutline>
   <vwoc:NoseOutline>
      <vwoc:Outline4Points>
         <vwoc:Point1 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="NoseLeft"/>
         <vwoc:Point2 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="NoseTop"/>
         <vwoc:Point3 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="NoseRight"/>
         <vwoc:Point4 xsi:type="vwoc:LogicalPointType" name="NoseDown"/>
      </vwoc:Outline4Points>
   </vwoc:NoseOutline>
</vwoc:ControlFaceFeatures>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.5 OutlineType

5.2.8.7.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Outline Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="OutlineType"> <choice> <element name="Outline4Points" type="vwoc:Outline4PointsType"/> <element name="Outline5Points" type="vwoc:Outline5PointsType"/> <element name="Outline8Points" type="vwoc:Outline8PointsType"/> <element name="Outline14Points" type="vwoc:Outline14PointsType"/> </choice> </complexType>

5.2.8.7.5.2 Binary representation syntax

OutlineType {	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
OutlineTypeSelect	3	bslbf
if(OutlineTypeSelect ==0){		
Outline4Points		Outline4PointsType
}else if(OutlineTypeSelect ==1){		
Outline5Points		Outline5PointsType
}else if(OutlineTypeSelect ==2){		
Outline8Points		Outline8PointsType
}else if(OutlineTypeSelect ==3){		
Outline14Points		Outline14PointsType
}		
}		

5.2.8.7.5.3 Semantics

The OutlineType contains 4 different types of outline dependent upon the number of points forming the outline.

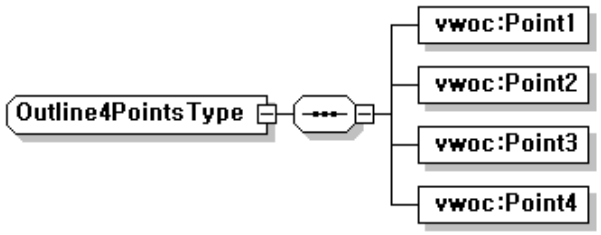
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Name	*Description*
OutlineType	A type that describes the outline of each facial feature.
OutlineTypeSelect	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, determines the outline type with the number of points. (0: Outline4Points, 1:Outline5Points, 2: Outline8Points, 3: Outline14Points, 4-7: reserved)
Outline4Points	The outline with 4 points
Outline5Points	The outline with 5 points
Outline8Points	The outline with 8 points
Outline14Points	The outline with 14 points

5.2.8.7.5.4 Outline4PointsType

5.2.8.7.5.4.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- Outline 4 Points Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="Outline4PointsType"> <sequence> <element name="Point1" type="vwoc:PointType"/> <element name="Point2" type="vwoc:PointType"/> <element name="Point3" type="vwoc:PointType"/> <element name="Point4" type="vwoc:PointType"/> </sequence> </complexType>

5.2.8.7.5.4.2 Binary representation syntax

Outline4PointsType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
Point1		PointType
Point2		PointType
Point3		PointType
Point4		PointType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.5.4.3 Semantics

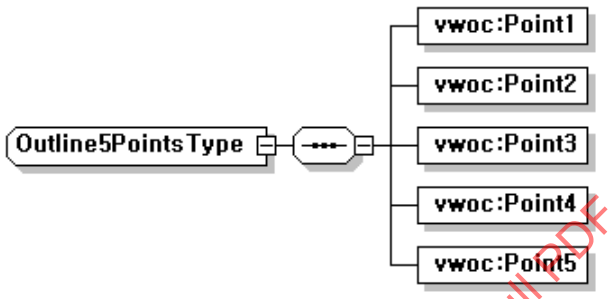
The points are numbered from the leftmost point by the counter-clockwise. For example, if there are 4 points at the left, top, right, bottom of the outline, they are Point1, Point2, Point3, Point4, respectively.

Name	*Description*
`Outline4PointsType`	A type that describes the outline of each facial feature with four points.
`Point1`	The 1st point of the outline
`Point2`	The 2nd point of the outline
`Point3`	The 3rd point of the outline
`Point4`	The 4th point of the outline

5.2.8.7.5.5 Outline5PointsType

5.2.8.7.5.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################### -->
<!--  Outline 5 Points Type                              -->
<!-- ################################################### -->
<complexType name="Outline5PointsType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="Point1" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point2" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point3" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point4" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point5" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

5.2.8.7.5.5.2 Binary representation syntax

Outline5PointsType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
Point1		PointType
Point2		PointType
Point3		PointType
Point4		PointType
Point5		PointType
}		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.5.5.3 Semantics

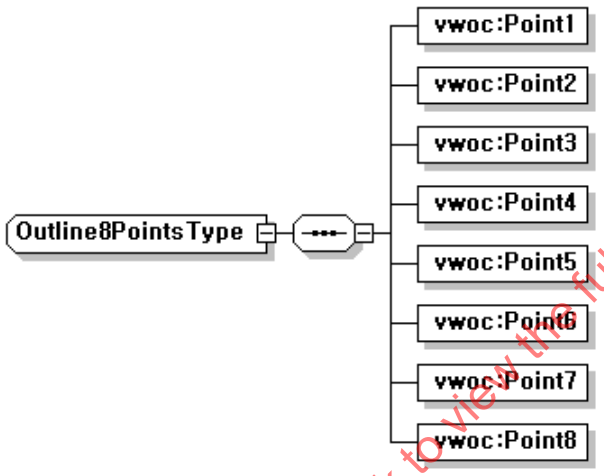
The points are numbered from the leftmost point by the counter-clockwise. For the details, refer to the figure of FacePoints in 5.2.8.7.2.

Name	*Description*
Outline5PointsType	A type that describes the outline of each facial feature with five points.
Point1	The 1st point of the outline
Point2	The 2nd point of the outline
Point3	The 3rd point of the outline
Point4	The 4th point of the outline
Point5	The 5th point of the outline

5.2.8.7.5.6 Outline8PointsType

5.2.8.7.5.6.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Outline 8 Points Type                           -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="Outline8PointsType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="Point1" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point2" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point3" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point4" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point5" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point6" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point7" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point8" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.5.6.2 Binary representation syntax

Outline8PointsType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
Point1		PointType
Point2		PointType
Point3		PointType
Point4		PointType
Point5		PointType
Point6		PointType
Point7		PointType
Point8		PointType
}		

5.2.8.7.5.6.3 Semantics

The points are numbered from the leftmost point by the counter-clockwise. For the details, refer to the figure of LeftEye in 5.2.8.7.2.

Name	*Description*
`Outline8PointsType`	A type that describes the outline of each facial feature with 8 points.
`Point1`	The 1st point of the outline
`Point2`	The 2nd point of the outline
`Point3`	The 3rd point of the outline
`Point4`	The 4th point of the outline
`Point5`	The 5th point of the outline
`Point6`	The 6th point of the outline
`Point7`	The 7th point of the outline
`Point8`	The 8th point of the outline

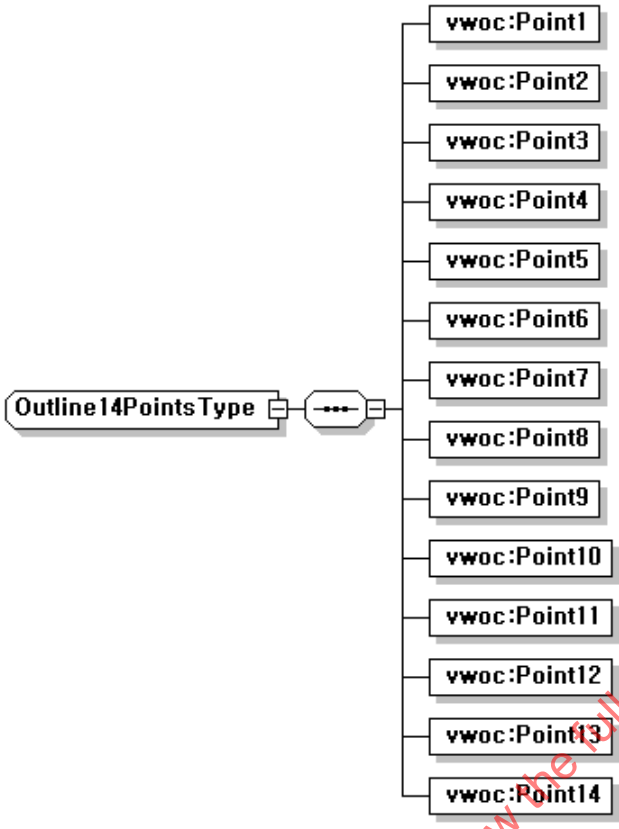
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.5.7 Outline14PointsType

5.2.8.7.5.7.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



Source

```
<!-- ########################################################## -->
<!--  Outline 14 Points Type                                    -->
<!-- ########################################################## -->
<complexType name="Outline14PointsType">
    <sequence>
        <element name="Point1" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point2" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point3" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point4" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point5" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point6" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point7" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point8" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point9" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point10" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point11" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point12" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point13" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
        <element name="Point14" type="vwoc:PointType"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.8.7.5.7.2 Binary representation syntax

Outline14PointsType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
Point1		PointType
Point2		PointType
Point3		PointType
Point4		PointType
Point5		PointType
Point6		PointType
Point7		PointType
Point8		PointType
Point9		PointType
Point10		PointType
Point11		PointType
Point12		PointType
Point13		PointType
Point14		PointType
}		

5.2.8.7.5.7.3 Semantics

The points are numbered from the leftmost point by the counter-clockwise. For the details, refer to the figure of MouthLips in 5.2.8.7.2.

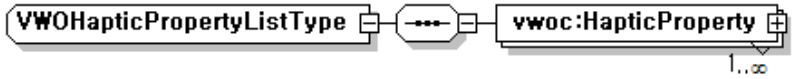
Name	*Description*
`Outline14PointsType`	A type that describes the outline of each facial feature with fourteen points.
`Point1`	The 1st point of the outline
`Point2`	The 2nd point of the outline
`Point3`	The 3rd point of the outline
`Point4`	The 4th point of the outline
`Point5`	The 5th point of the outline
`Point6`	The 6th point of the outline
`Point7`	The 7th point of the outline
`Point8`	The 8th point of the outline
`Point9`	The 9th point of the outline
`Point10`	The 10th point of the outline
`Point11`	The 11th point of the outline
`Point12`	The 12th point of the outline
`Point13`	The 13th point of the outline
`Point14`	The 14th point of the outline

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

5.2.9 VWOHapticPropertyListType

5.2.9.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VWO Haptic Property List Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VWOHapticPropertyListType"> <sequence> <element name="HapticProperty" type="vwoc:VWOHapticPropertyType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

5.2.9.2 Binary representation syntax

VWOHapticPropertyListType {	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
NumVWOHapticPropertyType		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumVWOHapticPropertyType; k++){		
HapticProperty		VWOHapticPropertyType
}		
}		

5.2.9.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
`VWOHapticPropertyListType`	Wrapper element type which allows multiple occurrences of the haptic properties associated to the virtual world object.
`NumVWOHapticPropertyType`	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of haptic property information contained in the haptic property list type.
`HapticProperty`	This element contains a set of high level descriptors of the haptic properties defined in the `VWOHapticPropertyType` of the virtual world object.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

6 Virtual object metadata

6.1 Introduction

Virtual object metadata as a (visual) representation of virtual objects inside the environment serves the following purposes:

— characterize various kinds of objects within the VE,

— provide an interaction between virtual object and avatar

— provide an interaction with the VE …

The "virtual object" element is composed of following type of data with the extension of the base type of a virtual object.

— **Appearance**: contains the high level description of the appearance and may refer a media containing the exact geometry, texture and haptic properties.

— **Animation**: contains the description of a set of animation sequences that the object is able to perform and may refer to several medias containing the exact (geometric transformations and deformations) animation parameters.

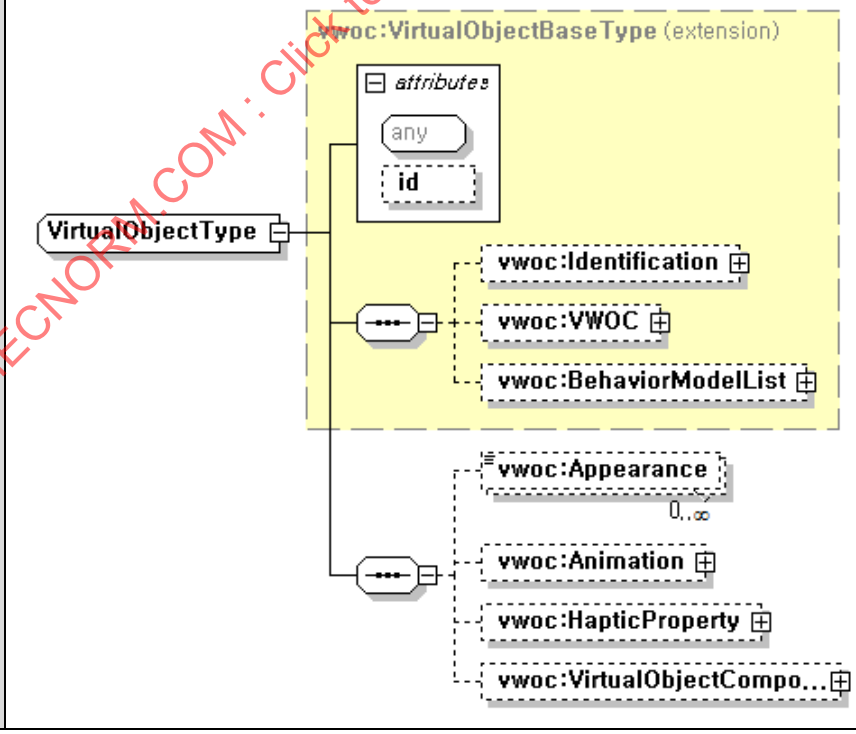
— **HapticProperty**: contains the description of the haptic property of the virtual object.

— **Virtual object components**: contains the list of the virtual objects which are concatenated to the virtual object as components.

6.2 VirtualObjectType

6.2.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Source

```
<!-- ################################################ -->
<!--  Virtual Object Type                             -->
<!-- ################################################ -->
<complexType name="VirtualObjectType">
    <complexContent>
        <extension base="vwoc:VirtualObjectBaseType">
            <sequence>
                <element name="Appearance" type="anyURI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <element name="Animation" type="vwoc:VOAnimationType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="HapticProperty" type="vwoc:VWOHapticPropertyType" minOccurs="0"/>
                <element name="VirtualObjectComponents" type="vwoc:VirtualObjectListType"
minOccurs="0"/>
            </sequence>
        </extension>
    </complexContent>
</complexType>
```

6.2.2 Binary representation syntax

VirtualObjectType{	***Number of bits***	***Mnemonic***
AppearanceFlag	1	bslbf
AnimationFlag	1	bslbf
HapticPropertyFlag	1	bslbf
VirtualObjectComponentsFlag	1	bslbf
VirtualObjectBase		VirtualObjectBaseType
if(AppearanceFlag){		
NumAppearance		vluimsbf5
for(k=0; k< NumAppearance; k++){		
Appearance	See ISO 10646	UTF-8
}		
}		
if(AnimationFlag){		
Animation		VOAnimationType
}		
if(HapticPropertyFlag){		
HapticProperty		VWOHapticPropertyType

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

}		
if(VirtualObjectComponentsFlag){		
VirtualObjectComponents		VirtualObjectListType
}		
}		

6.2.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
VirtualObjectType	A type that provides a representation of virtual object inside the environment.
AppearanceFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Appearance elements. ”1” means that the elements shall be used. ”0” means that the elements shall not be used.
AnimationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Animation element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
HapticPropertyFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the HapticProperty element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
VirtualObjectComponentsFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the VirtualObjectComponents element. ”1” means that the element shall be used. ”0” means that the element shall not be used.
VirtualObjectBase	Contains the base type defined by VirtualObjectBaseType.
NumAppearance	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of virtual object appearance elements.
Appearance	This element contains one or more resource link(s) to appearance(s) file(s) describing the visual and tactile elements of the object.
Animation	This element contains a set of metadata describing pre-recorded animations associated with the object.
HapticProperty	This element contains a set of high level descriptors of the haptic properties defined in the VWOHapticPropertyType of the virtual world object.
VirtualObjectComponents	This element contains the list of the virtual objects which are concatenated to the virtual object as components.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

6.2.4 Examples

This example shows the description of virtual object information with the following semantics. The list of virtual objects contains 2 virtual objects is given. One virtual object whose id is “virtualObject_001” has the identification name as “clothe” and the appearance resource of “http://clothsdb.com/clothe_001.clo.” The other virtual object whose id is “virtualObject_002” has the appearance resource of “http://3DmodelDb.com/object_0001.3ds” and the animation, the name of which is “Turn360” and the resource of which is “http://voAnimationdb.com/turn_360.bvh.”

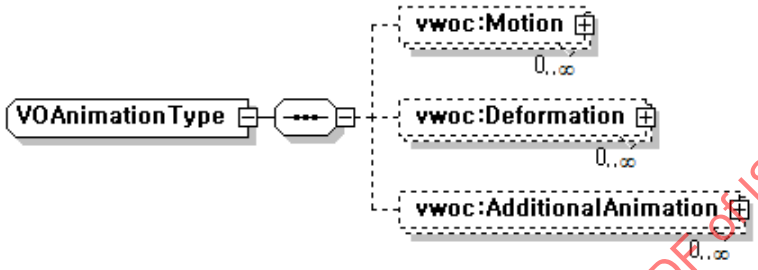
```
<vwoc:VirtualObjectList>
  <vwoc:VirtualObject xsi:type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" id="virtualObject_001">
    <vwoc:Identification name="clothe"/>
    <vwoc:Appearance>http://clothsdb.com/clothe_001.clo</vwoc:Appearance>
  </vwoc:VirtualObject>
```

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
  <vwoc:VirtualObject xsi:type="vwoc:VirtualObjectType" id="virtualObject_002">
    <vwoc:Appearance>http://3DmodelDb.com/object_0001.3ds</vwoc:Appearance>
    <vwoc:Animation>
      <vwoc:Motion>
        <vwoc:Name>urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-VOMotionCS-NS:turn360</vwoc:Name>
        <vwoc:Uri>http://voAnimationdb.com/turn_360.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
      </vwoc:Motion>
    </vwoc:Animation>
  </vwoc:VirtualObject>
</vwoc:VirtualObjectList>
```

6.2.5 VOAnimationType

6.2.5.1 XML representation syntax

Diagram	
Source	<!-- ## --> <!-- VO Animation Type --> <!-- ## --> <complexType name="VOAnimationType"> <sequence> <element name="Motion" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <element name="Deformation" type="vwoc:AnimationDescriptionType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <element name="AdditionalAnimation" type="vwoc:AnimationResourcesDescriptionType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </complexType>

6.2.5.2 Binary representation syntax

VOAnimationType{	*Number of bits*	*Mnemonic*
MotionFlag	1	bslbf
DeformationFlag	1	bslbf
AdditionalAnimationFlag	1	bslbf
if(MotionFlag){		
NumMotion		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k<NumMotion;k++){		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Motion		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(Deformation Flag){		
NumDeformation		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k< NumDeformation;k++){		
Deformation		AnimationDescriptionType
}		
}		
if(AdditionalAnimation Flag){		
NumAdditionalAnimation		vluimsbf5
for(k=0;k< NumAdditionalAnimation;k++){		
AdditionalAnimation		AnimationResourcesDescriptionType
}		
}		
}		

6.2.5.3 Semantics

Name	*Definition*
VOAnimationType	A type that contains the description of an animation and may refer several medias containing the exact animation parameters.
MotionFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Motion elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
DeformationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the Deformation elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
AdditionalAnimationFlag	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, signals the presence of the AdditionalAnimation elements. "1" means that the elements shall be used. "0" means that the elements shall not be used.
NumMotion	This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of rigid motion elements.
Motion	Set of animations defined as a rigid motion: Examples of motion animations defined in VOMotionCS in A.2.4.2 are as follows.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Binary representation (6 bits)</th><th>description</th></tr>
<tr><td>moveDown</td><td>1</td><td>move down</td></tr>
<tr><td>moveLeft</td><td>2</td><td>move left</td></tr>
<tr><td>moveRight</td><td>3</td><td>move right</td></tr>
<tr><td>moveUp</td><td>4</td><td>move up</td></tr>
<tr><td>turn180</td><td>5</td><td>turn 180</td></tr>
<tr><td>turnback180</td><td>6</td><td>turn back 180</td></tr>
<tr><td>turnLeft</td><td>7</td><td>turn left</td></tr>
<tr><td>turnRight</td><td>8</td><td>turn right</td></tr>
<tr><td>turn360</td><td>9</td><td>turn 360</td></tr>
<tr><td>turnback360</td><td>10</td><td>turn back 360</td></tr>
<tr><td>freeDirection</td><td>11</td><td>free direction</td></tr>
<tr><td>appear</td><td>12</td><td>appear</td></tr>
<tr><td>away</td><td>13</td><td>away</td></tr>
<tr><td>disappear</td><td>14</td><td>disappear</td></tr>
<tr><td>falldown</td><td>15</td><td>fall down</td></tr>
<tr><td>bounce</td><td>16</td><td>bounce</td></tr>
<tr><td>toss</td><td>17</td><td>toss</td></tr>
<tr><td>spin</td><td>18</td><td>spin</td></tr>
<tr><td>fly</td><td>19</td><td>fly</td></tr>
<tr><td>vibrate</td><td>20</td><td>vibrate</td></tr>
<tr><td>flow</td><td>21</td><td>flow</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0,22-64</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumDeformation</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of deformation action elements.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Deformation</td><td>Set of deformation animations.
Examples of deformation animations defined in VODeformationCS in A.2.4.1 are as follows.
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Binary representation (6 bits)</th><th>description</th></tr>
<tr><td>flip</td><td>1</td><td>flip</td></tr>
<tr><td>stretch</td><td>2</td><td>stretch</td></tr>
<tr><td>swirl</td><td>3</td><td>swirl</td></tr>
<tr><td>twist</td><td>4</td><td>twist</td></tr>
<tr><td>bend</td><td>5</td><td>bend</td></tr>
<tr><td>roll</td><td>6</td><td>roll</td></tr>
<tr><td>press</td><td>7</td><td>press</td></tr>
<tr><td>fallToPieces</td><td>8</td><td>fall to pieces</td></tr>
<tr><td>explode</td><td>9</td><td>explode</td></tr>
<tr><td>fire</td><td>10</td><td>fire</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0,11-64</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>NumAdditionalAnimation</td><td>This field, which is only present in the binary representation, specifies the number of additional animation elements.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AdditionalAnimation</td><td>Element that contains, if exist, one or more link(s) to animation(s) file(s).</td></tr>
</table>

6.2.5.4 Examples

This example shows the description of object animation information with the following semantics. Among all animations, motion type animation of turning 360° is given. The animation resource is saved at "http://voAnimationdb.com/turn_360.bvh" and the value of animationID, its identifier is "Animation3." The intensity shall be played once with duration of 30 seconds.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
<vwoc:Animation>
   <vwoc:Motion animationID="Animation3" duration="30" loop="1">
      <vwoc:Name> urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-VOMotionCS-NS:turn360</vwoc:Name>
      <vwoc:Uri>http://voAnimationdb.com/turn_360.bvh</vwoc:Uri>
   </vwoc:Motion>
</vwoc:Animation>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

Annex A
(normative)

Classification Schemes

A.1 Introduction

This Annex specifies a set of classification schemes that may be used by applications using description tools specified in this part of ISO/IEC 23005. Applications need not use these classification schemes; they can use proprietary or third party ones. However, if they choose to use the classification schemes defined in this Annex, no modifications or extensions are allowed to these classification schemes. The classification schemes in this Annex are specified using the `ClassificationScheme` defined in subclause 7.6 of ISO/IEC 15938-5:2003. All of the classification schemes defined in this Annex are uniquely identified by a URN following the "`urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-NameCS-NS`" namespace identifier where `Name` should be replaced with the name of the classification scheme. For example, the URN "`urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-IdleAnimationCS-NS`" identifies the classification scheme provided for `Idle` animation types of AvatarAnimationType.

In some cases there are several classification schemes associated with a single description. In such a case, any one of these classification schemes (as well as classification schemes not defined in this specification) may be used depending on the application domain.

A.2 Classification Schemes

A.2.1 Classification scheme for input events

A.2.1.1 MouseEventCS

This Subclause contains a classification scheme for mouse events. `MouseEventCS` corresponds to the `Mouse` element value in `VWOEventType`.

```
<ClassificationScheme uri="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-MouseEventCS-NS">
    <Term termID="click">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Click</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the event of click the left button of a mouse(Tap swiftly.)
        </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="doubleclick">
        <Name xml:lang="en">DoubleClick</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the event of double-click the left button of a mouse(Tap
swiftly and with the taps as close to each other as possible).
        </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="leftbtndown">
        <Name xml:lang="en">LeftButtonDown</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the event which takes place at the moment of holding down the
left button of a mouse.
        </Definition>
    </Term>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

```
    <Term termID="leftbtnup">
       <Name xml:lang="en">LeftButtonUP</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the event which takes place at the moment of releasing the
left button of a mouse.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="rightbtndown">
       <Name xml:lang="en">RightButtonDown</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the event which takes place at the moment of holding down the
right button of a mouse.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="rightbtnup">
       <Name xml:lang="en">RightButtonUP</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the event which takes place at the moment of releasing the
right button of a mouse.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="wheelbtndown">
       <Name xml:lang="en">WheelButtonDown</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the event which takes place at the moment of pushing the
wheel button of a mouse.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="wheelbtnup">
       <Name xml:lang="en">WheelButtonUp</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the event which takes place at the moment of releasing the
wheel button of a mouse.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="wheelscrolldown">
       <Name xml:lang="en">WheelScrollDown</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the mouse event which takes place at the moment of scrolling
the wheel down.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="wheelscrollup">
       <Name xml:lang="en">WheelScrollUp</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the mouse event which takes place at the moment of scrolling
the wheel up.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="move">
       <Name xml:lang="en">Move</Name>
       <Definition xml:lang="en">
          Describes the event which takes place while changing the mouse
position.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
</ClassificationScheme>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved

A.2.2 Classification scheme for hairstyles

This Subclause contains a classification scheme for hairstyles. `HairStyleCS` corresponds to the `HairStyle` element value in `HairType`.

```
<ClassificationScheme uri="urn:mpeg:mpeg-v:01-VWOC-HairStyleCS-NS">
    <Term termID="afro">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Afro</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the afro hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="bun">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Bun</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the bun hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="combover">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Combover</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the combover hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="crewcut">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Crewcut</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the crewcut hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="mohawk">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Mohawk</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the mohawk hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="odando">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Odando</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the odando hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="pigtails">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Pigtails</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the pigtails hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
    <Term termID="pompadour">
        <Name xml:lang="en">Pompadour</Name>
        <Definition xml:lang="en">
            Describes the style of the pompadour hair.
       </Definition>
    </Term>
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 23005-4:2013

© ISO/IEC 2013 – All rights reserved